ARCHITECTURE ENGINEERING PLANNING INTERIORS ENERGY

Project Manual for:

LOMBARD FIELD IMPROVEMENTS

Barnstable, MA

Issued for Bidding & Construction
April 6, 2017

SMRT Project No.14134

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 003132

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. dated October 2, 2015 and the six (6) additional boring logs for the athletic light pole installation completed on 1/18/17 and 1/19/17, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

GZA
GeoEnvironmental, Inc.

Engineers and
Scientists

October 2, 2015
GZA File No. 172475.00

Town of Barnstable
c/o SMRT, Inc.
One Dundee Park, Suite 4
Andover, Massachusetts 01810

Attention: Mr. Kenneth D. Costello, RLA, LEED AP Director of Site Design

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Proposed Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

249 Vanderbilt Avenue
Norwood
Massachusetts
781-278-3700
FAX 781-278-5701
http://www.gza.com

Dear Mr. Costello:

In accordance with our agreement dated August 20, 2015, GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. (GZA) is pleased to submit to the Town of Barnstable this geotechnical engineering report for the proposed Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment in Barnstable, Massachusetts (Site). The objective of our work was to evaluate subsurface conditions and develop geotechnical design and construction recommendations for the proposed ball field, parking and site retaining walls. This report is subject to the Limitations set forth in **Appendix A** and the Terms and Conditions of our agreement.

Elevations cited in this report are referenced to the North American Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD 1929).

BACKGROUND

Our understanding of the project is based on:

- GZA's work at the Site;
- Correspondence with SMRT, Inc; and
- A plan entitled "Proposed Site Plan, Lombard Parking & Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts" prepared by SMRT and dated July 15, 2015.

The site is located on Town of Barnstable property currently occupied by a ball field, the West Barnstable Community Center, the Selectman's Building, a playground, and parking areas. Existing grades range from about elevation 53 feet at the intersection of Lombard Avenue and Meeting House Way to about elevation 30 feet at wetlands in the northwestern side of the Site. The existing ball field area is generally level at about elevation 40 feet. The existing parking areas and driveways consist of both gravel and asphalt surfaces. The existing playground has a rubberized surface.

The proposed improvements to the park include new and expanded parking areas, a new softball field with a multi-use overlay field, and a relocated playground. The expanded parking area will extend over the footprint of the existing playground. The new competitive softball field and the multi-use overlay field will consist of a natural grass surface. We understand that the existing ball field has poor surface drainage. Therefore, a subsurface drainage system is intended for the new field.

Proposed grading is not indicated on the provided plans. However, we anticipate relatively minor cuts and fills (less than about 2 feet) will be required to achieve proposed finish grades. Two retaining walls are proposed at the Site entrance off of Meeting House Way. Based on existing grades, we anticipate these walls will be less than 5 feet in height. We understand these walls will consist of proprietary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. The proposed Site layout is shown on **Figure 1**.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

GZA performed the following scope of services:

1. Coordinated and performed a subsurface exploration program consisting of five test borings to evaluate subsurface conditions.

2. Performed falling head permeability tests in three of the borings.

3. Performed laboratory gradation analyses on five soil samples collected from the explorations to confirm field classifications and assist in evaluating reuse potential and drainage characteristics.

4. Performed engineering analyses, developed geotechnical design and construction recommendations, and prepared this report summarizing our findings.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATIONS

Borings

GZA subcontracted New England Boring Contractors (NEBC) of Brockton, Massachusetts to perform five test borings (SB-1 through SB-5) at the site on September 8, 2015. The borings were performed with a track-mounted drill rig and were advanced using rotary-wash cased drilling techniques. The borings were each carried to a depth of 6 feet, with the exception of boring SB-4, which was carried to a depth of 16 feet. Standard Penetration Tests (SPTs) were performed and split spoon samples were generally obtained continuously in the upper 6 feet and at about 5-foot intervals thereafter. The borings were backfilled with drill cuttings upon completion. Boring SB-3 was patched at the surface with asphalt upon completion.

A GZA field representative observed the borings, classified the soil samples using a modified Burmister Classification System as well as the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) classification system and prepared logs. The boring logs are attached as **Appendix B** and boring locations are shown on **Figure 1**.

Field Permeability Testing

GZA performed falling-head permeability tests in borings SB-3 through SB-5 during drilling within either NW (outer diameter 3.5”/inner diameter 3”) or HW (outer diameter 4.5”/inner diameter 4”) steel casing. The soil exposed to the falling head was solely the area at the bottom of the casing. A positive head of water was maintained at the top of the casing to presoak the soils below the casing for approximately 15 minutes. After the presoak, the water level drop in the casing was recorded. The falling head permeability test logs are included in **Appendix C**.

GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY TESTING

Five soil samples obtained from the explorations were submitted to GZA's geotechnical laboratory subcontractor, Thielsch Engineering, for grain size distribution analyses. Laboratory gradation testing results are attached as **Appendix D**.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Soil

Based on the explorations performed at the Site, the generalized subsurface profile consists of a surficial layer of topsoil, fill or pavement underlain by natural silty sand and/or clayey silt underlain by sand. An approximately 8-inch-thick layer of fill was encountered below the pavement in boring SB-3. Based on the recent borings, these strata are discussed in further detail below.

- Asphalt – An approximately 4-inch-thick layer of bituminous asphalt was encountered at the ground surface in boring SB-3.

- Topsoil – Topsoil was encountered in borings SB-1, SB-4, and SB-5. The topsoil was up to 6 inches in thickness and generally consisted of brown, fine to medium sand containing up to 50 percent silt, and a trace amount of organics.

- Fill – Less than 1 foot of fill was encountered at the surface of boring SB-1 and below the pavement in SB-3. The fill generally consisted of brown, fine to coarse sand with up to 20 percent silt and trace amounts of gravel.

- Silty Sand – An approximately 2- to 3.5-foot-thick stratum of silty sand was encountered in borings SB-1, SB-2, SB-3 and SB-5. The silty sand extended to depths of up to 4 feet and generally consisted of medium dense, orange-brown-gray, fine to medium sand with up to about 50 percent silt and 20 percent gravel. ***(Sandy Loam-HSG B)***[1]

- Clayey Silt – An approximately 2- to 5.5-foot-thick stratum of clayey silt was encountered in each of the test borings and extended to depths of up to at least 6 feet. The clayey silt stratum generally consisted of stiff to hard, brown clayey silt with up to about 20 percent fine to medium sand and intermittent trace gravel. The clayey silt stratum was not fully penetrated at borings GZ-1 and GZ-3. ***(Silt Loam-HSG C)***[1]

- Sand – Sand was encountered in borings SB-2, SB-4, and SB-5 beneath the clayey silt. The sand stratum was not fully penetrated in the borings. The sand generally consisted of medium dense, brown, fine to medium sand with up to about 10 percent silt.***(Sand -HSG A)***[1]

Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered in the test borings advanced to depths of up to 6 feet. Stabilized water level readings were not obtained while drilling from 6 to 16 feet in SB-4 due to the drilling

[1] Soil description in parenthesis indicates USDA Texture Class and corresponding NRCS Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG).

method using water. In GZA's opinion, it is reasonable to estimate groundwater to be at approximately elevation 30 feet as this is the elevation of on-site wetlands.

Note that fluctuations in groundwater levels will occur due to variations in precipitation, temperature and other factors different from those existing at the time the measurements were made.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The geotechnical design and construction recommendations presented below are based on our evaluation of the available data and design concepts provided to GZA and are subject to the Limitations contained in **Appendix A**. The nature and extent of variations between subsurface explorations may not become evident until construction. If variations then appear evident, it will be necessary to reevaluate the recommendations of this report.

Design

1. Lateral Earth Pressures for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls

   Mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls are proposed on the Site. MSE walls consist of a system of mortarless modular blocks connected to soil reinforcing grids embedded between compacted lifts of granular backfill behind the wall. For shorter walls, reinforcing grids may not be required. Proprietary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls should be designed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

   We recommend that the walls be backfilled with free-draining material and that a perforated pipe surrounded by at least 6 inches of 3/4-inch crushed stone wrapped in non-woven filter fabric be provided at wall footing grade to drain the wall backfill. No large bushes, trees or utilities should be located in the grid zone. The design should include an evaluation of global stability and provide for erosion protection at the base of the wall. We recommend the fill used for backfill within the MSE wall geogrid reinforcing zones meet the gradation criteria for Sand-Gravel (see **Table 1**).

2. Field Drainage

   It is assumed that the new competitive softball field and the multi-use overlay field will consist of a natural grass surface. We recommend a drainage system be provided below the field to improve field performance. The drainage system should be designed by the field designer. At a minimum, we recommend underdrains be provided 30 foot on-center. The drains should consist of 4-inch diameter perforated Schedule 80 PVC pipe surrounded by an annulus of at least 4 inches of 3/4-inch Crushed Stone wrapped in non-woven filter fabric. Base/drainage course material beneath the topsoil surface layer should consist of Sand-Gravel with a thickness at least 4 inches, or thicker if required by the field designer.

3. Infiltration Rates for Stormwater Design

   The results of falling head permeability tests performed in borings SB-3 through SB-5 are provided below. We anticipate that the soil at the base of the test casing was sand and not clayey silt as indicated on the boring SB-3 log, based on the observed permeability being similar to the other tests performed in the sand. The bottom of boring SB-3 was likely at the clayey silt/sand interface. It is assumed that the permeability testing has been completed for

stormwater design. Summary tables for the falling head permeability tests are provided in **Appendix C**.

Test Pit No.	Approximate Test Elevation (ft)	Falling Head Permeability Rates (cm/s)
SB-3	42	6×10^{-3}
SB-4	40	2×10^{-2}
SB-5	30	1×10^{-2}

We recommend the silty sand and clayey silt be removed from below the proposed infiltration areas so that drainage is through the more permeable natural sand. Based on the borings, the top of the sand stratum is at a depth of about 6 feet though it will be deeper in some locations.

4. Pavement

The following pavement cross-sections are recommended for new proposed parking areas and access roads:

	Minimum Thicknesses	
	Car Parking	Truck Loading
Finish Course	1.5 inches	1.5 inches
Binder Course	1.5 inches	2.0 inches
Sand-Gravel Base Course	10 inches	12 inches

If clayey silt is present at pavement subgrade level, we recommend that the base course be increased to at least 12 inches for car parking areas and 18 for truck loading.

CONSTRUCTION

1. Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Completely remove existing topsoil, rubberized surface in playground area, roots and other organic materials from proposed pavement areas. Remove existing fill or natural soils to the minimum depth required to accommodate Finish, Binder and Sand-Gravel Base courses. Existing fill below pavement base course may be left in place provided the subgrade is proof-compacted with a minimum of six passes of a vibratory drum roller (with a minimum static drum weight of 10,000-pounds capable of at least 20,000 pounds of dynamic force). Any weak or soft spots identified during proof-compacting should be excavated and replaced with compacted Structural Fill (Granular Fill or Sand-Gravel).

In existing pavement areas, the pavement may be processed and incorporated into the pavement base course, provided the processed material meets the gradation of Sand-Gravel.

2. Reuse of Existing Material

Based on visual classifications and laboratory gradation analyses, the existing fill, natural silty sand, natural clayey silt, and natural sand do not meet the recommended gradation

requirements for Sand-Gravel (as specified in **Table 1**). Therefore, Sand-Gravel will need to be imported to the Site for use as pavement base course and to construct the MSE walls.

Reuse of the existing topsoil should be restricted to landscaped areas.

Excess soil generated during construction that cannot be reused on site should be disposed of offsite in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

3. Fill Material, Placement and Compaction

The minimum gradation requirements for various fill materials and their recommended uses are provided in **Table 1**. The recommended minimum compaction, based on percentage of maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D-1557 Method C, is specified below for different areas. When placed, Crushed Stone should be compacted to an unyielding surface. Fill should be placed in a loose lift thickness of 12 inches or less.

Fill Area	Percent of Maximum Dry Density
Beneath and Behind Retaining Walls	95
Pavement Base Course	95
More than 2 feet below Pavement	92
Beneath Landscape Areas	90

Frozen soil should not be placed as fill. In addition, fill should not be placed over frozen soil. Protect subgrades from frost at all times during construction.

If Crushed Stone is used, it should be wrapped in non-woven filter fabric, such as Mirafi 140N.

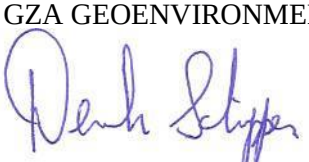
FINAL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

We trust that the information presented herein addresses your needs related to the geotechnical aspects of the project. We recommend that GZA be retained to prepare technical specifications and review near final plans as they relate to the geotechnical aspects of the project. Additionally, GZA should be present at the Site during construction to observe earthwork operations and observe placement and compaction of backfill.

We have enjoyed working with you on this project and would look forward to our continued involvement. Please call Derek Schipper at 781-278-5792 or Bruce Fairless at 617-482-1002 should you have any questions.

Very truly yours,

GZA GEOENVIRONMENTAL, INC.



Derek J. Schipper, P.E.
Senior Project Manager

Mary B. Hall, P.E.
Consultant/Reviewer

Bruce W. Fairless, P.E.
Associate Principal

Attachments: Table
Figure
Appendix A – Limitations
Appendix B – Boring Logs
Appendix C – Field Permeability Tests
Appendix D – Geotechnical Laboratory Results

J:\170,000-179,999\172475\172475-00.DS\Report\172475-00-r01.docx

TABLE

TABLE 1

RECOMMENDED USE AND GRADATION CRITERIA FOR FILL MATERIALS

Proposed Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

USE OF STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

Granular Fill: Beneath retaining walls and pavement base coarse.

Sand-Gravel: Pavement base course and as backfill within three feet laterally of retaining walls.

Crushed Stone: For use in bottom of excavations to aid in construction dewatering and maintaining subgrade stability, and backfill behind walls in confined areas.

GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
Granular Fill shall be free from ice and snow, roots, sod, rubbish and other deleterious or organic matter. Structural Fill shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
2/3 of the loose lift thickness	100
No. 10	30 - 95
No. 40	10 - 70
No. 200	*0 - 15 * 0 -8 for backfill behind walls
Sand-Gravel shall consist of durable sand and gravel and shall be free from ice and snow, roots, sod, rubbish and other deleterious or organic matter. Sand-Gravel shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
3 inch	100
1/2 inch	50 - 85
No. 4	40 - 75
No. 40	10 - 35
No. 200	0 - 8
Crushed Stone shall consist of durable crushed rock or durable crushed gravel stone and shall be free from ice and snow, clay, loam and other deleterious material. Crushed Stone shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	90 - 100
1/2 inch	10 - 50
3/8 inch	0 - 20
No. 4	0 - 5

FIGURES

SITE DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY

TOTAL PARKING SPACES	=	73 SPACES (INCL. 6 HC)
TOTAL 3" CALIPER TREES	=	23 TREES (15 REQUIRED)
TOTAL PAVEMENT AREA (PARKING LOT)	=	34,627 SF
TOTAL INTERIOR PLANTING AREA	=	7064 SF (STIPPLED AREAS)
TOTAL AREA	=	41,691 SF
INTERIOR PLANTING AREA PERCENTAGE	=	17% (10% REQUIRED)

N

NEW SCOREBOARD
EDGE OF EXISTING WOODLANDS
EXISTING LEACH FIELD
NEW COMPETITION SOFTBALL FIELD w/ MULTI-USE OVERLAY FIELD
(INCLUDING SUPPORT BUILDING, NEW TEAM AREAS AND NEW SITE LIGHTING)
SB–1
SB–2
SB–3
SB–4
SB–5
POTENTIAL STONE-DUST WALKING TRAIL
POTENTIAL WETLAND BOARDWALK
100' WETLAND BUFFER
50' WETLAND BUFFER
WETLANDS
LAWN & PICNIC AREA
EXISTING LIBRARY PARKING (15 SPACES APPROX.)
LOMBARD AVENUE
WHELDEN MEMORIAL LIBRARY
W. BARNSTABLE COMMUNITY BLDG.
EXISTING PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY
EXISTING HEDGE ROW
NEW PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY (BLEND INTO EXISTING)
EXISTING VEGETATION
NEW PARK ENTRY SIGNAGE
NEW PARK ENTRANCE ACCESS ROAD
NEW RETAINING WALLS
MEETINGHOUSE WAY
RELOCATED SHED
RELOCATED "LUKE'S LOVE" PLAYGROUND
OLD SELECTMAN'S BUILDING
LOMBARD FARMS
BASEBALL DIAMOND
SOFTBALL FIELD
20-FOOT BUFFER TO WETLAND
100-FOOT BUFFER TO WETLAND
WIRE FENCE
BIOCLERE 24/20-950 UNIT
1 1/2" RECYCLE LINE TO SEPTIC TANK
DH IN STONE WALL
CONTROL PANEL
MONITORING WELL
PROPOSED UNDERGROUND INFILTRATION SYSTEM
SEPTIC CONTROL
SETBACK
9' TYP.
20'
225'
135'
WASTEWATER NOTES:
1. SEE SHEET 11 FOR SYSTEM DETAILS
2. PROPOSED BUILDING FLOOR DRAINS SHALL NOT DISCHARGE TO THE WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM.

0 40 80 160
SCALE IN FEET

LEGEND:

SB-1 — BORINGS PERFORMED BY NEW ENGLAND BORING CONTRACTORS OF BROCKTON, MASSACHUSETTS ON SEPTEMBER 8, 2015. OBSERVED AND LOGGED BY GZA PERSONNEL.

NOTES:

1. EXISTING CONDITIONS BASE PLAN OBTAINED FROM ELECTRONIC FILE PROVIDED BY SMRT, INC. TITLED PROPOSED BORING PLAN: LOMBARD PARK AND FIELD IMPROVEMENTS, DATED 8/25/15 WITH FILE NAME: BORING PLAN-14134.DWG.
2. THE EXPLORATION LOCATIONS WERE APPROXIMATELY DETERMINED IN THE FIELD BY TAPE MEASUREMENTS FROM EXISTING SITE FEATURES. THIS DATA SHOULD BE CONSIDERED ACCURATE ONLY TO THE DEGREE IMPLIED BY THE METHOD USED.

NO.	ISSUE/DESCRIPTION	BY	DATE

LOMBARD PARK AND FIELD
REDEVELOPMENT
BARNSTABLE, MASSACHUSETTS

EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN

PREPARED BY: GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. Engineers and Scientists www.gza.com		PREPARED FOR: SMRT, INC.	
PROJ MGR: DJS	REVIEWED BY: DJS	CHECKED BY: DJS	FIGURE 1
DESIGNED BY: CLB	DRAWN BY: CLB	SCALE:	
DATE: 9/21/2015	PROJECT NO. 01.0172475.00	REVISION NO. -	

APPENDIX A

LIMITATIONS

GEOTECHNICAL LIMITATIONS

Use of Report

1. GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. (GZA) prepared this report on behalf of, and for the exclusive use of our Client for the stated purpose(s) and location(s) identified in the Proposal for Services and/or Report. Use of this report, in whole or in part, at other locations, or for other purposes, may lead to inappropriate conclusions; and we do not accept any responsibility for the consequences of such use(s). Further, reliance by any party not expressly identified in the agreement, for any use, without our prior written permission, shall be at that party's sole risk, and without any liability to GZA.

Standard of Care

2. GZA's findings and conclusions are based on the work conducted as part of the Scope of Services set forth in GZA's Proposal for Services and/or Report, and reflect our professional judgment. These findings and conclusions must be considered not as scientific or engineering certainties, but rather as our professional opinions concerning the limited data gathered during the course of our work. If conditions other than those described in this report are found at the subject location(s), or the design has been altered in any way, GZA shall be so notified and afforded the opportunity to revise the report, as appropriate, to reflect the unanticipated changed conditions .

3. GZA's services were performed using the degree of skill and care ordinarily exercised by qualified professionals performing the same type of services, at the same time, under similar conditions, at the same or a similar property. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

Subsurface Conditions

4. The generalized soil profile(s) provided in our Report are based on widely-spaced subsurface explorations and are intended only to convey trends in subsurface conditions. The boundaries between strata are approximate and idealized, and were based on our assessment of subsurface conditions. The composition of strata, and the transitions between strata, may be more variable and more complex than indicated. For more specific information on soil conditions at a specific location refer to the exploration logs.

5. In preparing this report, GZA relied on certain information provided by the Client, state and local officials, and other parties referenced therein which were made available to GZA at the time of our evaluation. GZA did not attempt to independently verify the accuracy or completeness of all information reviewed or received during the course of this evaluation.

6. Water level readings have been made in test holes (as described in the Report) at the specified times and under the stated conditions. These data have been reviewed and interpretations have been made in this Report. Fluctuations in the level of the groundwater however occur due to temporal or spatial variations in areal recharge rates, soil heterogeneities, the presence of subsurface utilities, and/or natural or artificially induced perturbations. The water table encountered in the course of the work may differ from that indicated in the Report.

7. GZA's services did not include an assessment of the presence of oil or hazardous materials at the property. Consequently, we did not consider the potential impacts (if any) that contaminants in soil or groundwater may have on construction activities, or the use of structures on the property.

8. Recommendations for foundation drainage, waterproofing, and moisture control address the conventional geotechnical engineering aspects of seepage control. These recommendations may not preclude an environment that allows the infestation of mold or other biological pollutants.

GEOTECHNICAL LIMITATIONS

Compliance with Codes and Regulations

9. We used reasonable care in identifying and interpreting applicable codes and regulations. These codes and regulations are subject to various, and possibly contradictory, interpretations. Compliance with codes and regulations by other parties is beyond our control.

Cost Estimates

10. Unless otherwise stated, our cost estimates are only for comparative and general planning purposes. These estimates may involve approximate quantity evaluations. Note that these quantity estimates are not intended to be sufficiently accurate to develop construction bids, or to predict the actual cost of work addressed in this Report. Further, since we have no control over either when the work will take place or the labor and material costs required to plan and execute the anticipated work, our cost estimates were made by relying on our experience, the experience of others, and other sources of readily available information. Actual costs may vary over time and could be significantly more, or less, than stated in the Report.

Additional Services

11. GZA recommends that we be retained to provide services during any future: site observations, design, implementation activities, construction and/or property development/redevelopment. This will allow us the opportunity to: i) observe conditions and compliance with our design concepts and opinions; ii) allow for changes in the event that conditions are other than anticipated; iii) provide modifications to our design; and iv) assess the consequences of changes in technologies and/or regulations.

APPENDIX B

TEST BORING LOGS

SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

Soil samples are described on the boring logs by the "Modified Burmister Soil Identification System." The following provides a brief description of the Modified Burmister System.

1. Major and minor components of the soil matrix are identified as gravel, sand or fines. The relative amounts of these constituents are proportioned as:

Component	Proportional Term	Percent by Weight of Total
Major		Greater than percentage of other components
Minor	and	35-50
	some	20-35
	little	10-20
	trace	1-10

2. The nature of "fines" is defined by using the following guidelines:

Degree of Plasticity	Identity	Plasticity Index
Non-plastic	SILT	0
Slight	Clayey SILT	1-5
Low	SILT & CLAY	5-10
Medium	CLAY & SILT	10-20
High	Silty CLAY	20-40
Very High	CLAY	40 and Greater

3. Relative density or consistency identified based on standard penetration resistance, using the following table.

Non-Plastic Soils		Plastic Soils	
Blows/ft "N"	Relative Density	Blows/ft "N"	Consistency
0-4	Very Loose	<2	Very Soft
4-10	Loose	2-4	Soft
10-30	Medium Dense	4-8	Medium Stiff
30-50	Dense	8-15	Stiff
>50	Very Dense	15-30	Very Stiff
		>30	Hard

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

BORING NO.: SB-1
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0172475.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Drilling Co.: New England Boring	**Type of Rig:** ATV	**Boring Location:** See Plan	**H. Datum:** See Plan
Foreman: Chris Knight	**Rig Model:** Deidrich D-50	**Ground Surface Elev. (ft.):** 43	**V. Datum:** NGVD 1929
Logged By: Chris Baker	**Drilling Method:** Drive & Wash	**Final Boring Depth (ft.):** 6	
		Date Start - Finish: 9/8/2015 - 9/8/2015	

Auger/Casing Type: NW	**Sampler Type:** Split Spoon	
I.D/O.D.(in): 3"/3 1/2"	**I.D./O.D. (in.):** 1-3/8"/2"	
Hammer Weight (lb.): 300	**Sampler Hmr Wt (lb):** 140 lbs	
Hammer Fall (in.): 24	**Sampler Hmr Fall (in):** 30"	
Other:	**Other:**	

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Water Depth	Casing	Stab. Time
Not Observed				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows/ Core Rate	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
0		S-1	0-2	24	20	9 15 9 9	24	S-1: Top 8": Gray, fine to coarse SAND, little Silt, trace Gravel. (FILL) Bottom 12": Orange-brown, fine to medium SAND, some Silt, little Gravel.	1		0.7'	FILL	42.3'
		S-2	2-4	24	14	10 12 16 16	28	S-2: Medium dense, orange-brown/gray, fine to medium SAND, some Silt, trace Gravel.			4'	SILTY SAND (SANDY LOAM-B)	39.0'
5		S-3	4-6	24	18	8 21 30 33	51	S-3: Hard, brown, Clayey SILT, little fine to medium Sand.	2 3		6'	CLAYEY SILT (SILT LOAM-C)	37.0'
								Bottom of boring at 6 feet.					
10													
15													
20													
25													
30													

REMARKS

1. Ground surface elevation estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Parking and Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts," dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2. Borehole backfilled with cuttings upon completion.
3. USDA textural class and corresponding NRCS hydrologic soil group indicated in parentheses in Stratum Description column.

See Log Key for explanation of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Boring No.: SB-1

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

BORING NO.: SB-2
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0172475.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Drilling Co.: New England Boring	**Type of Rig:** ATV	**Boring Location:** See Plan	**H. Datum:** See Plan
Foreman: Chris Knight	**Rig Model:** Deidrich D-50	**Ground Surface Elev. (ft.):** 43	**V. Datum:** NGVD 1929
Logged By: Chris Baker	**Drilling Method:** Drive & Wash	**Final Boring Depth (ft.):** 6	
		Date Start - Finish: 9/8/2015 - 9/8/2015	

Auger/Casing Type: NW	**Sampler Type:** Split Spoon	
I.D/O.D.(in): 3"/3 1/2"	**I.D./O.D. (in.):** 1-3/8"/2"	
Hammer Weight (lb.): 300	**Sampler Hmr Wt (lb):** 140 lbs	
Hammer Fall (in.): 24	**Sampler Hmr Fall (in):** 30"	
Other:	**Other:**	

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Water Depth	Casing	Stab. Time
Not Observed				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows/ Core Rate	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Pen. (in)	Rec. (in)	Blows (per 6 in.)	SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0-2	24	18	3 6 11 14	17	S-1: Top 6": Dark brown/black, fine to medium SAND and SILT, trace Roots. Bottom 12": Brown, fine to coarse SAND, some Silt, little Gravel, trace Roots.	1		0.5'	TOPSOIL	42.5'
		S-2	2-4	24	18	14 19 24 22	43	S-2: Dense, brown SILT, little fine to medium Sand.			4'	SILTY SAND (SANDY LOAM-B)	39.0'
5		S-3	4-6	24	16	12 24 31 35	55	S-3: Top 14": Brown, Clayey SILT, little fine to medium Sand. Bottom 2": Brown, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt.	2 3		5.8'	CLAYEY SILT (SILT LOAM-C)	37.2'
								Bottom of boring at 6 feet.			6'	SAND	37.0'
10													
15													
20													
25													
30													

REMARKS

1. Ground surface elevation estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Parking and Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts," dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2. Borehole backfilled with cuttings upon completion.
3. USDA textural class and corresponding NRCS hydrologic soil group indicated in parentheses in Stratum Description column.

See Log Key for explanation of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Boring No.: SB-2

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

BORING NO.: SB-3
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0172475.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Drilling Co.: New England Boring	**Type of Rig:** ATV	**Boring Location:** See Plan	**H. Datum:** See Plan
Foreman: Chris Knight	**Rig Model:** Deidrich D-50	**Ground Surface Elev. (ft.):** 48	**V. Datum:** NGVD 1929
Logged By: Chris Baker	**Drilling Method:** Drive & Wash	**Final Boring Depth (ft.):** 6.3	
		Date Start - Finish: 9/8/2015 - 9/8/2015	

Auger/Casing Type: NW	**Sampler Type:** Split Spoon	
I.D/O.D.(in): 3"/3 1/2"	**I.D./O.D. (in.):** 1-3/8"/2"	
Hammer Weight (lb.): 300	**Sampler Hmr Wt (lb):** 140 lbs	
Hammer Fall (in.): 24	**Sampler Hmr Fall (in):** 30"	
Other:	**Other:**	

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Water Depth	Casing	Stab. Time
Not Observed				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows/ Core Rate	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
0		S-1	0-2	24	16	9 8 4 7	12	S-1: Top 8": Brown, fine to coarse SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt. (FILL) Bottom 8": Gray, fine to medium SAND and SILT, trace Gravel.	1 2		0.3' 1'	ASPHALT FILL	47.7' 47.0'
		S-2	2-4	24	18	6 9 12 14	21	S-2: Medium dense, brown, fine SAND and SILT.			4'	SILTY SAND (SANDY LOAM-B)	44.0'
5		S-3	4-6	24	18	10 15 19 23	34	S-3: Hard, brown, Clayey SILT, little fine to medium Sand, trace Gravel.	3 4 5		6.3'	CLAYEY SILT (SILT LOAM-C)	41.7'
								Bottom of boring at 6.3 feet.					
10													
15													
20													
25													
30													

REMARKS

1. Ground surface elevation estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Parking and Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts," dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2. Used rollerbit to advance through approximately 4 inches of asphalt.
3. Falling head permeability test performed at ± 6.3 feet below ground surface.
4. Borehole backfilled with cuttings and topped with asphalt patch upon completion.
5. USDA textural class and corresponding NRCS hydrologic soil group indicated in parentheses in Stratum Description column.

See Log Key for explanation of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Boring No.: SB-3

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

BORING NO.: SB-4
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0172475.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Drilling Co.: New England Boring	**Type of Rig:** ATV	**Boring Location:** See Plan	**H. Datum:** See Plan
Foreman: Chris Knight	**Rig Model:** Deidrich D-50	**Ground Surface Elev. (ft.):** 46	**V. Datum:** NGVD 1929
Logged By: Chris Baker	**Drilling Method:** Drive & Wash	**Final Boring Depth (ft.):** 16	
		Date Start - Finish: 9/8/2015 - 9/8/2015	

Auger/Casing Type: HW	**Sampler Type:** Split Spoon	
I.D/O.D.(in): 4"/4 1/2"	**I.D./O.D. (in.):** 1-3/8"/2"	
Hammer Weight (lb.): 300	**Sampler Hmr Wt (lb):** 140 lbs	
Hammer Fall (in.): 24	**Sampler Hmr Fall (in):** 30"	
Other:	**Other:**	

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Water Depth	Casing	Stab. Time
Not Observed				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows/ Core Rate	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0-2	24	22	6 11 13 15	24	S-1: Top 4": Dark brown/black, fine to medium SAND and SILT, trace Roots. Bottom 18 ": Light brown, Clayey SILT, trace fine Sand, trace Gravel, trace Roots.	1		0.3'	TOPSOIL	45.7'
		S-2	2-4	24	18	27 32 35 37	67	S-2: Hard, light brown, Clayey SILT, little fine Sand, trace Gravel.	2			CLAYEY SILT (SILT LOAM-C)	
5		S-3	4-6	24	16	16 24 33 36	57	S-3: Hard, brown, Clayey SILT, little fine Sand.	3		6'		40.0'
		S-4	6-8	24	20	9 15 14 13	29	S-4: Medium dense, light brown, fine SAND, little Silt.					
10		S-5	9-11	24	12	5 8 9 10	17	S-5: Medium dense, light brown, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt.				SAND (SAND-A)	
15		S-6	14-16	24	12	5 7 8 10	15	S-6: Medium dense, light brown, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt.			16'		30.0'
								Bottom of boring at 16 feet.	4 5				
20													
25													
30													

REMARKS

1. Ground surface elevation estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Parking and Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts," dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2. Borehole relocated approximately 11 feet southwest of staked location due to overhead obstruction.
3. Falling head permeability test performed at ± 6 feet below ground surface.
4. Borehole backfilled with cuttings upon completion.
5. USDA textural class and corresponding NRCS hydrologic soil group indicated in parentheses in Stratum Description column.

See Log Key for explanation of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Boring No.: SB-4

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, Massachusetts

BORING NO.: SB-5
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0172475.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Drilling Co.: New England Boring	**Type of Rig:** ATV	**Boring Location:** See Plan	**H. Datum:** See Plan
Foreman: Chris Knight	**Rig Model:** Deidrich D-50	**Ground Surface Elev. (ft.):** 36	**V. Datum:** NGVD 1929
Logged By: Chris Baker	**Drilling Method:** Drive & Wash	**Final Boring Depth (ft.):** 6	
		Date Start - Finish: 9/8/2015 - 9/8/2015	

Auger/Casing Type: HW	**Sampler Type:** Split Spoon	
I.D/O.D.(in): 4"/4 1/2"	**I.D./O.D. (in.):** 1-3/8"/2"	
Hammer Weight (lb.): 300	**Sampler Hmr Wt (lb):** 140 lbs	
Hammer Fall (in.): 24	**Sampler Hmr Fall (in):** 30"	
Other:	**Other:**	

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Water Depth	Casing	Stab. Time
Not Observed				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows/ Core Rate	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
0		S-1	0-2	24	18	2 3 2 4	5	S-1: Top 4": Dark brown/black, fine to medium SAND and SILT, trace Roots. Bottom 14": Dark brown, fine to medium SAND and SILT, trace Roots.	1		0.3'	TOPSOIL	35.7'
		S-2	2-4	24	20	5 5 7 9	12	S-2: Stiff, brown, Clayey SILT, little fine Sand, trace Gravel.	2		2'	SILTY SAND (SANDY LOAM-B)	34.0'
5		S-3	4-6	24	20	7 12 20 24	32	S-3: Top 14": Brown, Clayey SILT, little fine Sand. Bottom 6": Brown, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt.	3 4		5.5'	CLAYEY SILT (SILT LOAM-C)	30.5'
											6'	SAND	30.0'
								Bottom of boring at 6 feet.	5				
10													
15													
20													
25													
30													

REMARKS

1. Ground surface elevation estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Parking and Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts," dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2. Borehole relocated approximately 11 feet south of staked location due to forested area.
3. Falling head permeability test performed at ± 6 feet below ground surface.
4. Borehole backfilled with cuttings upon completion.
5. USDA textural class and corresponding NRCS hydrologic soil group indicated in parentheses in Stratum Description column.

See Log Key for explanation of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Boring No.: SB-5

APPENDIX C

FIELD PERMEABILITY TEST RESULTS

LOMBARD PARK AND FIELD
PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT
SOIL BORING SB-3 - PERMEABILITY TEST

Test Data

Date of Test	9/8/2015	
Casing Inside Diameter (in)	3	
Ground Surface Elevation (feet)	48	
Depth to Bottom of Casing (feet)	6.3	(measured from ground surface)
Approx. K Test Elevation (feet, NGVD)	**42**	
Approx. Groundwater Level Depth (feet bgs)	Not Encountered	

Test Data

Time Elasped	Depth of Water from Top of Casing	Time Elasped	Depth of Water from Top of Casing
(seconds)	(ft)	(seconds)	(ft)
0	0.00	1800	1.48
10	0.00	1920	1.52
20	0.00	2040	1.54
30	0.00	2160	1.56
60	0.00	2280	1.58
120	0.00	2400	1.58
150	0.02	2400	1.63
180	0.02	2700	1.65
210	0.04	3000	1.67
240	0.04	3300	1.69
300	0.42	3600	1.71
360	0.44	4500	1.71
420	0.48	4800	1.73
480	0.50	5100	1.73
540	0.62	5400	1.75
720	0.77	6000	1.77
840	0.87	6600	1.77
960	0.98	7200	1.79
1080	1.08	7800	1.81
1200	1.27	8400	1.83
1320	1.33	9000	1.88
1440	1.38	9600	1.92
1560	1.45	10200	1.94
1680	1.45	10800	1.96

Calculations

Exposed Surface Area, A (in^2)	7.07
Drop in Water Level (in)	23.5
Time Interval (sec)	10800
Volume of Water (in^3)	166.3
Flow Rate, Q (in^3/sec)	0.02
Estimated Hydraulic conductivity, k (in/sec)	2E-03
k (cm/sec)	**6E-03**

Notes

1. Data presented represents falling head permeameter testing conducted by GZA. Test hole pre-soaked for approx. 15 min. prior to recording water level drop
2. Permeability results were approximated using the formula Q=kiA where, Q is the flow rate, k is the permeability, i=1.0 (gravity drainage above the water table), and A is the area at the exposed surface area at the bottom of the casing.

LOMBARD PARK AND FIELD
PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT
SOIL BORING SB-4 - PERMEABILITY TEST

Test Data

Date of Test	9/8/2015	
Casing Inside Diameter (in)	4	
Ground Surface Elevation (feet)	46	
Depth to Bottom of Casing (feet)	6.0	(measured from ground surface)
Approx. K Test Elevation (feet, NGVD)	**40**	
Approx. Groundwater Level Depth (feet bgs)	Not Encountered	

Test Data

Time Elasped	Depth of Water from Top of Casing
(seconds)	(ft)
0	0.00
10	0.04
30	0.17
45	0.25
60	0.31
90	0.50
120	0.67
180	0.85
240	1.08
300	1.21
360	1.33
420	1.45
480	1.48
540	1.52
600	1.54
720	1.56
840	1.58
960	1.63
1080	1.65
1200	1.69
1320	1.71
1440	1.71
1560	1.73
1680	1.75
1800	1.77
1920	1.79
2040	1.81
2160	1.81
2280	1.83
2400	1.85

Calculations

Exposed Surface Area, A (in^2)	12.57
Drop in Water Level (in)	22.2
Time Interval (sec)	2400
Volume of Water (in^3)	279.0
Flow Rate, Q (in^3/sec)	0.12
Estimated Hydraulic conductivity, k (in/sec)	9E-03
k (cm/sec)	**2E-02**

Notes

1. Data presented represents falling head permeameter testing conducted by GZA. Test hole pre-soaked for approx. 15 min. prior to recording water level drop
2. Permeability results were approximated using the formula Q=kiA where, Q is the flow rate, k is the permeability, i=1.0 (gravity drainage above the water table), and A is the area at the exposed surface area at the bottom of the casing.

LOMBARD PARK AND FIELD
PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT
SOIL BORING SB-5 - PERMEABILITY TEST

Test Data

Date of Test	9/8/2015	
Casing Inside Diameter (in)	4	
Ground Surface Elevation (feet)	36	
Depth to Bottom of Casing (feet)	6.0	(measured from ground surface)
Approx. K Test Elevation (feet, NGVD)	**30**	
Approx. Groundwater Level Depth (feet bgs)	Not Encountered	

Test Data

Time Elasped	Depth of Water from Top of Casing
(seconds)	(ft)
0	0.00
10	0.00
30	0.01
45	0.02
60	0.04
120	0.08
180	0.09
240	0.13
300	0.15
360	0.17
420	0.19
480	0.21
540	0.23
600	0.25
720	0.29
840	0.34
960	0.38
1080	0.44
1200	0.48
1320	0.52
1440	0.54
1560	0.56
1680	0.60

Calculations

Exposed Surface Area, A (in^2)	12.57
Drop in Water Level (in)	7.2
Time Interval (sec)	1680
Volume of Water (in^3)	90.5
Flow Rate, Q (in^3/sec)	0.05
Estimated Hydraulic conductivity, k (in/sec)	4E-03
k (cm/sec)	**1E-02**

Notes

1. Data presented represents falling head permeameter testing conducted by GZA. Test hole pre-soaked for approx. 15 min. prior to recording water level drop
2. Permeability results were approximated using the formula Q=kiA where, Q is the flow rate, k is the permeability, i=1.0 (gravity drainage above the water table), and A is the area at the exposed surface area at the bottom of the casing.

APPENDIX D

GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

LABORATORY TESTING DATA SHEET

Project Name Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment | Location Barnstable, MA | Reviewed By

Project No. 01.0172475.00 | Assigned By Chris Baker

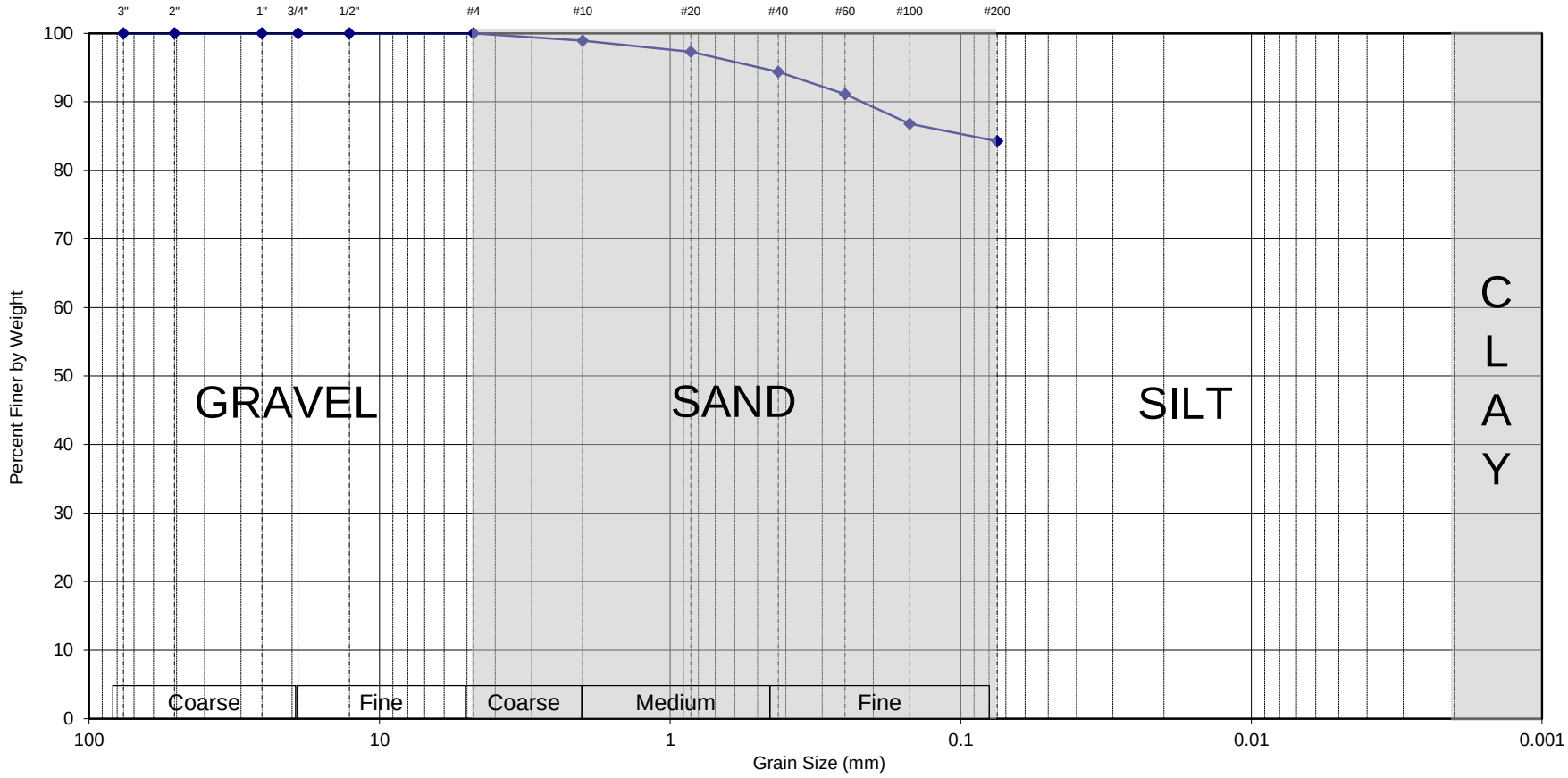
Project Manager Derek Schipper | Date 9/15/15 | Date Reviewed 9/15/2015

Boring/ Test Pit No.	Sample No.	Depth ft.	Lab No.	Identification Tests						Density	Strength Tests							Laboratory Log and Soil Description
				Natural Water Content %	LL %	PL %	Sieve -200 %	Hyd -2μ %	Org. %	γ_d MAX (pcf) W_{opt} (%)	CBR Setup as % of Proctor	CBR Dry unit wt. pcf	CBR Water Content %	CBR @ 0.1" @ 0.2"	$\sigma_1 - \sigma_3$ or τ psf	Strain %		
SB-1	S-3	4-6	1	10.1			84.3											Brown Clayey SILT, little f-m Sand
SB-2	S-2	2-4	2	17.7			84.5											Brown SILT, little f-m Sand
SB-3	S-3	4-6	3	19.5			77.9											Brown SILT, little f-m Sand, trace Gravel
SB-4	S-5	9-11	4	12.9			9.1											Brown f-m SAND, trace Silt
SB-5	S-3	5.5-6	5	14.0			9.9											Brown f-m SAND, trace Silt

THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Avenue
Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

ASTM D422

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE AND HYDROMETER



Gravel	Sand	Fines
0.0%	15.7%	84.3%

Lab #	Exploration	Sample	Depth	Description	WC	LL	PL	PI
1	SB-1	S-3	4-6'	Brown Clayey SILT, little f-m Sand	10.1			

Sieve Size	% Passing
¾"	100.0
½"	100.0
#4	100.0
#10	98.9
#20	97.3
#40	94.4
#60	91.1
#100	86.8
#200	84.3

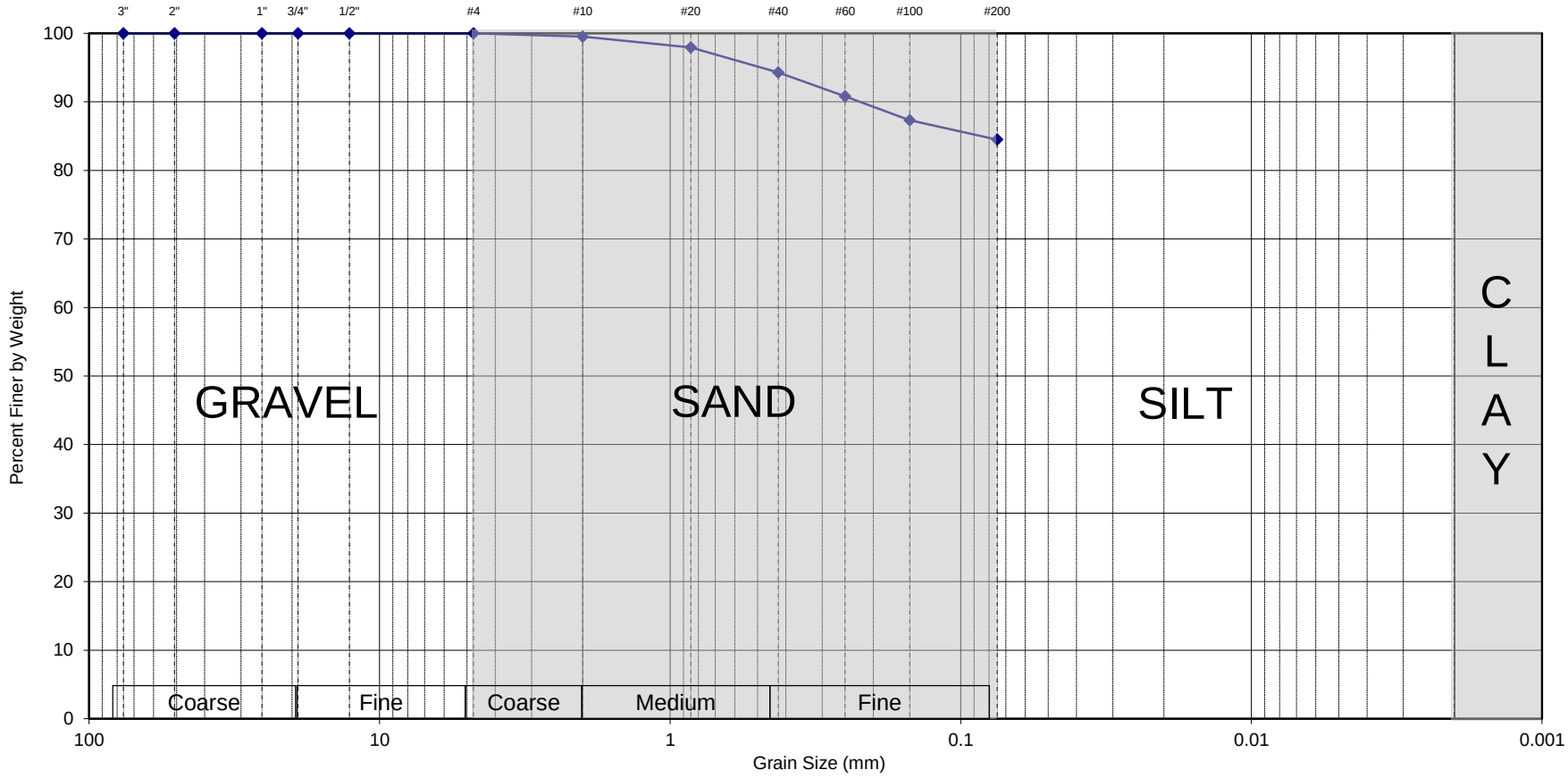
THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Ave., Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

74-15-0003
Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, MA
GZA Project # 01.0172475.00

Tested by: MP/MK Date: 9/11/15
Reviewed by: MBP Date: 9/15/15

ASTM D422

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE AND HYDROMETER



Gravel	Sand	Fines
0.0%	15.5%	84.5%

Lab #	Exploration	Sample	Depth	Description	WC	LL	PL	PI
2	SB-2	S-2	2-4'	Brown SILT, little f-m Sand	17.7			

Sieve Size	% Passing
¾"	100.0
½"	100.0
#4	100.0
#10	99.5
#20	97.9
#40	94.3
#60	90.8
#100	87.3
#200	84.5

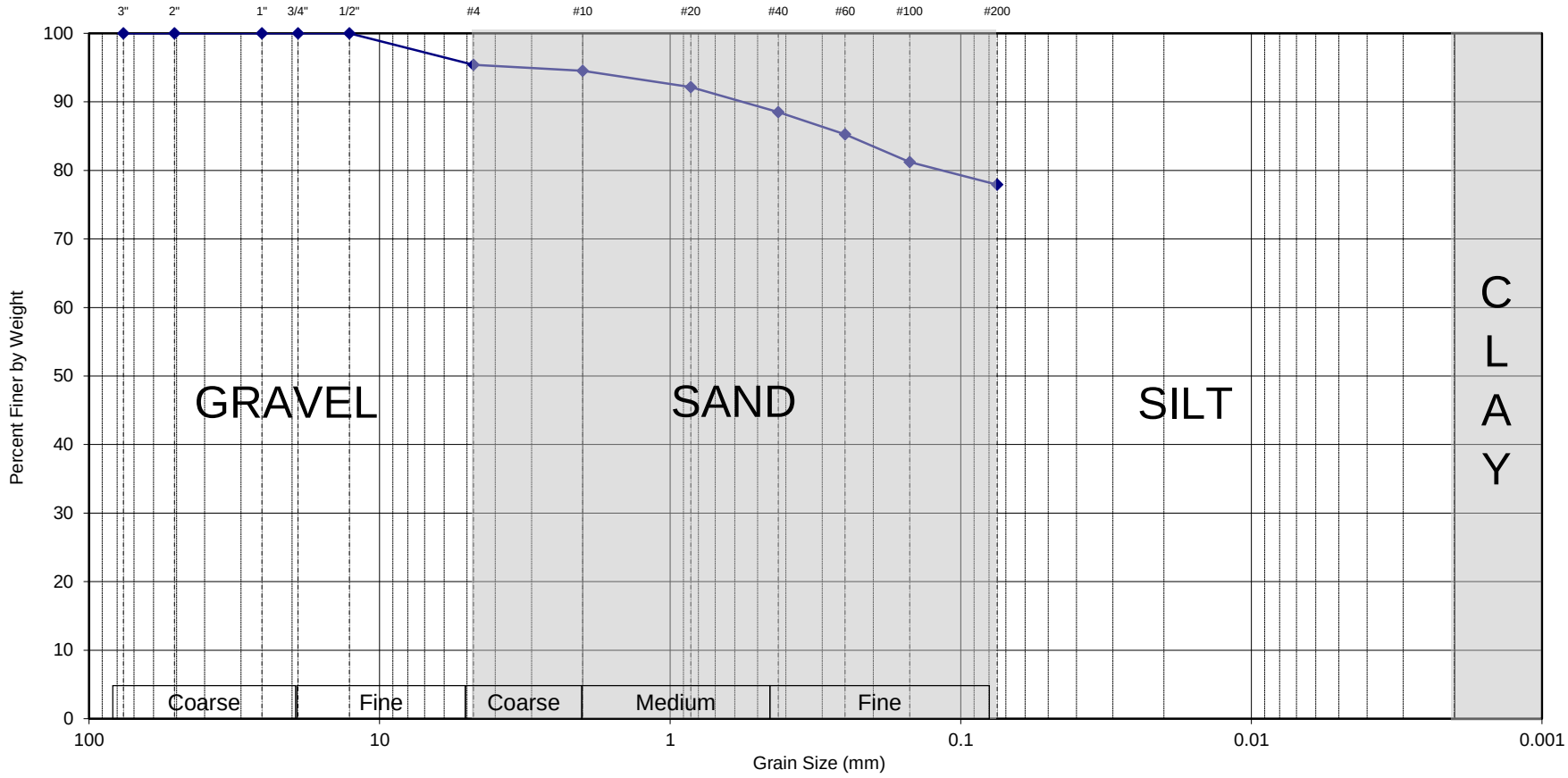
THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Ave., Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

74-15-0003
Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, MA
GZA Project # 01.0172475.00

Tested by: MP/MK Date: 9/11/15
Reviewed by: MBP Date: 9/15/15

ASTM D422

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE AND HYDROMETER



Gravel	Sand	Fines
4.6%	17.5%	77.9%

Lab #	Exploration	Sample	Depth	Description	WC	LL	PL	PI
3	SB-3	S-3	4.25-6.25'	Brown SILT, little f-m Sand, trace Gravel	19.5			

Sieve Size	% Passing
¾"	100.0
½"	100.0
#4	95.4
#10	94.5
#20	92.2
#40	88.5
#60	85.3
#100	81.2
#200	77.9

THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Ave., Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

74-15-0003
Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, MA
GZA Project # 01.0172475.00

Tested by: MP/MK Date: 9/12/15
Reviewed by: MBP Date: 9/15/15

ASTM D422

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE AND HYDROMETER

Gravel	Sand	Fines
0.0%	90.9%	9.1%

Lab #	Exploration	Sample	Depth	Description	WC	LL	PL	PI
4	SB-4	S-5	9-11'	Brown f-m SAND, trace Silt	12.9			

Sieve Size	% Passing
¾"	100.0
½"	100.0
#4	100.0
#10	98.7
#20	96.2
#40	88.0
#60	64.5
#100	28.4
#200	9.1

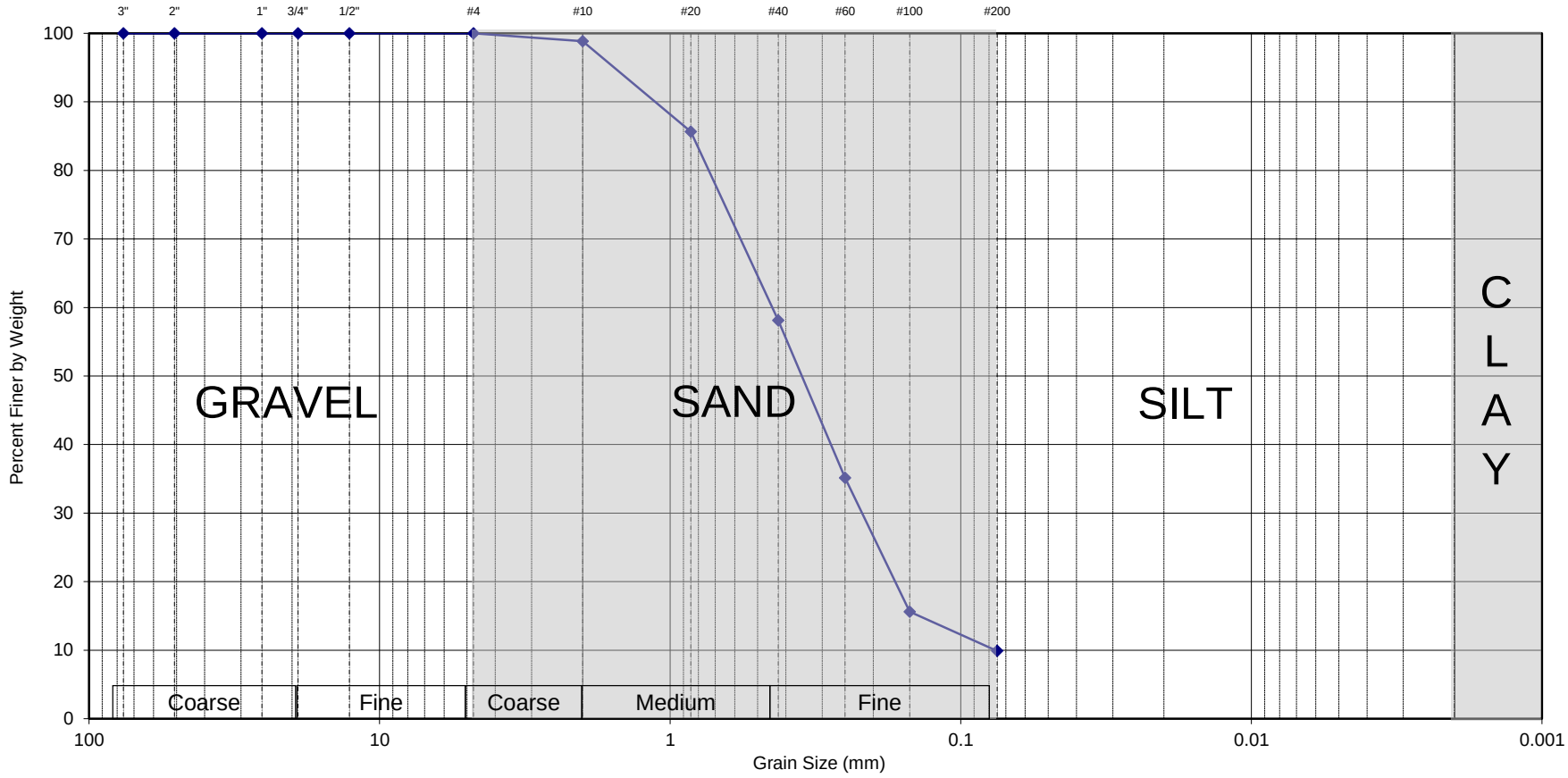
THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Ave., Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

74-15-0003
Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, MA
GZA Project # 01.0172475.00

Tested by: MP/MK Date: 9/12/15
Reviewed by: MBP Date: 9/15/15

ASTM D422

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE AND HYDROMETER



Gravel	Sand	Fines
0.0%	90.1%	9.9%

Lab #	Exploration	Sample	Depth	Description	WC	LL	PL	PI
5	SB-5	S-3	5.5-6'	Brown f-m SAND, trace Silt	14.0			

Sieve Size	% Passing
¾"	100.0
½"	100.0
#4	100.0
#10	98.9
#20	85.7
#40	58.1
#60	35.1
#100	15.6
#200	9.9

THIELSCH ENGINEERING
195 Frances Ave., Cranston, RI 02910
401-467-6454

74-15-0003
Lombard Park and Field Redevelopment
Barnstable, MA
GZA Project # 01.0172475.00

Tested by: MP/MK Date: 9/12/15
Reviewed by: MBP Date: 9/15/15

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-101
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 41
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 21
Date Start - Finish: 1/19/2017 - 1/19/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	16	1 WOH 1 WOH	1	S-1: Very loose, dark brown, TOPSOIL, moist.	1			TOPSOIL	
											1.5		39.5
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	14	2 4 4 3	8	S-2: Loose, tan with gray, fine to coarse, SAND and CLAY & SILT, little Gravel, trace Roots, moist.				FILL	
											4		37.0
		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	16	2 1 2 3	3	S-3: (Top 4") Dark brown, fine to coarse SAND, and clayey Silt, trace Roots, moist. S-3: (Bottom 12") tan with gray, CLAY & SILT, little fine to medum Sand, trace Roots, moist.			4.5	BURIED TOPSOIL	36.5
5												CLAY & SILT	
		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	19	4 10 12 20	22	S-4: (Top 6") Tan with gray, CLAY & SILT, little fine to medum Sand, moist. S-4: (Bottom 13") Tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.			9.5		31.5
10												SAND	
		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	2	23 40 31 28	71	S-5: Very dense, tan, fine to coarse SAND, little Gravel, trace Silt, dry.	2				
15													
		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	15	9 15 16 18	31	S-6: Dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.					
20											21		20.0
								End of exploration at 21 feet.	3				

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Auger chatter observed at ±16 feet bgs.
3 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-101

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-102
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 41
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 21
Date Start - Finish: 1/19/2017 - 1/19/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	17	WOH WOH 2 3	2	S-1: (Top 12") Dark brown, TOPSOIL, wet. S-1: (Bottom 5") brown with gray, fine to coarse SAND, some clayey Silt, trace Gravel, trace Roots, moist.	1		1	TOPSOIL	40.0
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	22	3 3 4 5	7	S-2: Medium dense, tan gray, CLAY & SILT, and fine to coarse Sand, little Gravel, trace Roots, moist.			2	FILL	39.0
5		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	12	2 2 4 4	6	S-3: Medium, gray with orange, CLAY & SILT, some fine to medum Sand, trace Roots, moist.				CLAY & SILT	
10		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	23	5 9 12 24	21	S-4: (Top 20") Tan, CLAY & SILT, little fine to medum Sand, trace Gravel, moist. S-4: (Bottom 3") Tan, fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, trace Silt, moist.			11		30.0
15		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	20	7 12 12 16	24	S-5: (Top 16") Llight brown, SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, moist. S-5: (Bottom 4") Tan, fine SAND, some Silt, dry.				SAND	
20		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	17	7 11 11 12	22	S-6: Medium dense, tan, fine SAND, trace Silt, dry.	2		21		20.0
								End of exploration at 21 feet.					

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-102

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-103
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 41
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 21
Date Start - Finish: 1/18/2017 - 1/18/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	12	1 WOH 1 2	1	S-1: (Top 6") dark brown, TOP SOIL, moist. S-1: (Bottom 6") gray and brown, CLAY & SILT, some fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, trace Roots, dry.	1		1	TOPSOIL	40.0
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	20	6 8 10 11	18	S-2: Very stiff, gray with brown, CLAY & SILT, some fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, trace (-) Roots, dry.					
5		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	20	8 10 17 21	27	S-3: Very stiff, tan, CLAY & SILT, little fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, trace Roots, dry, (2" lens of orange fine to medium Sand, trace Silt).				CLAY & SILT	
											7.5		33.5
10		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	14	14 13 8 10	21	S-4: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry, (piece of gravel lodged in spoon at top of sample).					
15		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	15	4 8 10 13	18	S-5: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.				SAND	
20		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	16	5 9 10 12	19	S-6: Medium dense, tan, fine SAND, trace Silt, dry.					
											21		20.0
								End of exploration at 21 feet.	2				

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-103

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-104
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 42
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 21
Date Start - Finish: 1/18/2017 - 1/18/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	6	3 3 2 3	5	S-1: Loose, dark brown, TOPSOIL, little Roots, moist.	1		1	TOPSOIL	41.0
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	8	5 5 3 7	8	S-2: Loose, orange-brown, fine to coarse SAND, some Silt, trace Gravel, trace Roots, moist.			3	SUBSOIL	39.0
5		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	16	2 4 5 6	9	S-3: Loose, brown, fine to coarse SAND, some Silt, trace Gravel, dry.				POSSIBLE FILL	
10		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	19	5 7 8 9	15	S-4: (Top 5") Brown with gray, fine to coarse SAND, some Silt, trace Gravel, dry. S-4: (Bottom 14") Tan, fine to coarse SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.			9.5		32.5
15		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	16	6 11 11 13	22	S-5: Medium dense, tan, fine to coarse SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.				SAND	
20		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	19	5 7 7 9	14	S-6: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.			21		21.0
								End of exploration at 21 feet.	2				

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-104

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-105
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 44
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 23
Date Start - Finish: 1/18/2017 - 1/18/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	17	WOH 1 1 2	2	S-1: (Top 4") Dark brown, TOPSOIL. S-1: (Bottom 13") Brown, fine to coarse SAND, some Silt, trace Gravel, trace Roots, moist.	1		0.5	TOPSOIL	43.5
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	18	4 7 9 11	16	S-2: Medium dense, brown and gray, SAND, some clayey Silt, trace Gravel, dry.			2	SUBSOIL	42.0
		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	20	6 9 9 14	18	S-3: Very stiff, gray and brown, CLAY & SILT, some fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, dry.			4	FILL	40.0
5											7.5	CLAY & SILT	36.5
10		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	16	3 3 3 3	6	S-4: Loose, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, trace Gravel, dry.					
15		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	14	2 2 3 2	5	S-5: Loose, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.				SAND	
20		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	20	3 5 6 6	11	S-6: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.					
		S-7	21.0-23.0	24	18	5 5 6 6	11	S-7: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.			23		21.0
25								End of exploration at 23 feet.	2				

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-105

GZA TEMPLATE TEST BORING - GZA TEMPLATE JULY 2015.GDT - 2/6/17 15:22 - J:\GINT PROJECT DATABASES\01.0173074.00-LOMBARD FIELD LIGHT TOWER FOUNDATIONS.GPJ

TEST BORING LOG

GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Engineers and Scientists

Town of Barnstable DPW
Light Tower Foundations
Barnstable, Massachusetts
Lombard Field

EXPLORATION NO.: SB-106
SHEET: 1 of 1
PROJECT NO: 01.0173074.00
REVIEWED BY: DJS

Logged By: S. Lee
Drilling Co.: New England Boring Contractors
Foreman: J. Galvin

Type of Rig: ATV
Rig Model: CME 550
Drilling Method: HSA

Boring Location: See Plan
Ground Surface Elev. (ft.): 43
Final Boring Depth (ft.): 21
Date Start - Finish: 1/18/2017 - 1/18/2017

H. Datum: NA
V. Datum: NGVD 1929

Hammer Type: Automatic hammer
Hammer Weight (lb.): 140
Hammer Fall (in.): 30
Auger or Casing O.D./I.D Dia (in.): 5.6"/2.25"

Sampler Type: SS
Sampler O.D. (in.): 2
Sampler Length (in.): 24
Rock Core Size: N/A

Groundwater Depth (ft.)

Date	Time	Stab. Time	Water	Casing
Not Encountered				

Depth (ft)	Casing Blows	Sample No.	Sample Depth (ft.)	Sample Pen. (in)	Sample Rec. (in)	Sample Blows (per 6 in.)	Sample SPT Value	Sample Description and Identification (Modified Burmister Procedure)	Remark	Field Test Data	Stratum Depth (ft.)	Stratum Description	Stratum Elev. (ft.)
		S-1	0.0-2.0	24	10	3 3 2 3	5	S-1: Loose, brown, fine to coarse SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.	1				
		S-2	2.0-4.0	24	20	8 7 7 7	14	S-2: Medium dense, brown with gray, fine to coarse Sand, some clayey Silt, trace Gravel, moist (Slight loamy odor).				FILL	
											4		39.0
5		S-3	4.0-6.0	24	19	9 6 6 10	12	S-3: Stiff, gray and brown, CLAY & SILT, some fine to coarse Sand, trace Gravel, trace Roots, dry, (3" lens of fine to coarse Sand, trace Silt).				CLAY & SILT	
											7.5		35.5
10		S-4	9.0-11.0	24	2	8 10 9 11	19	S-4: Medium dense, tan, fine to coarse SAND, trace Gravel, trace Silt, dry.					
15		S-5	14.0-16.0	24	16	5 5 8 11	13	S-5: Medium dense, tan, fine to coarse SAND, trace Silt, dry.				SAND	
20		S-6	19.0-21.0	24	20	6 9 11 11	20	S-6: Medium dense, tan, fine to medium SAND, trace Silt, dry.					
											21		22.0
								End of exploration at 21 feet.	2				

REMARKS

1 - Ground surface elevations estimated from plan entitled "Proposed Boring Plan, Lombard Field Improvements, Barnstable, Massachusetts; dated July 15, 2015 by SMRT, Inc.
2 - Borehill backfilled upon completion.

See Log Key for exploration of sample description and identification procedures. Stratification lines represent approximate boundaries between soil and bedrock types. Actual transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at the times and under the conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the times the measurements were made.

Exploration No.: SB-106

SECTION 011000

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All of the Contract Documents apply to this Section. This Section applies to all Work performed under the Contract.

1.2 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Project: Lombard Field Improvements

B. Project Location: Meetinghouse Way, W. Barnstable, Massachusetts 02554.

C. Project Description: The Project includes, but is not limited to: full reconstruction of the existing softball field, fencing and backstop, dugouts, scorers/storage building, field lighting, parking area, walkways, wood guard rails, site plantings, new irrigation water well, irrigation system, electrical service and other work as required in the contract documents. The project also includes the relocation of the Luke's Love playground and memorial brick walk as shown in the contract documents.

D. Owner: The Town of Barnstable, Massachusetts

E. Architect: SMRT, Inc., One Dundee Park, Suite 4, Andover, MA 01810

Telephone: (877) 700-7678 Fax: (978) 474-1742

F. Project Schedule:
1. Award of General Contract / Letter of Intent TBD

2.	Execution of General Contract	TBD
3.	Start of Construction	TBD
4.	Substantial Completion	TBD
5.	FF&E / Move	TBD
6.	Final Completion	TBD
7.	Project Closeout	TBD

G. Project Requirements for Temporary Utilities and Facilities:

1. Utility Costs: The Contractor shall meter and pay for cost of utility services consumed, including electricity, water, gas and temporary heat.
2. Temporary Offices: Refer to Section 015000 Temporary Facilities
3. Toilet Facilities: The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary toilets outside the building.
4. Temporary Parking: Parking is only allowed in areas designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide (30) parking spaces during construction for users of the West Barnstable Community Building. Building will be operational at all times during the course of the project.

H. Deliveries and Work Hours: Comply with Town of Barnstable ordinances and the following, whichever is more restrictive. The Contractor can gain access to the premises during the hours specified below. In addition Contractor and his personnel will limit themselves only within the working premises during working hours. If work needs to be scheduled during times other than those listed below, General Contractor shall inform the Project Manager one week prior to work.

1. Deliveries: 6:30 am to 6:00 pm.
2. General Access: 6:30 am to 8:00 pm.

I. Permits and Fees: Apply for, obtain, and pay for permits, fees, and utility company back-charges required to perform the work. Submit copies to Architect.

J. Codes: Comply with applicable codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Submit copies of inspection reports, notices and similar communications to Architect.

K. Dimensions: Verify dimensions indicated on drawings with field dimensions before fabrication or ordering of materials. Do not scale drawings.

L. Existing Conditions: Notify Architect if existing conditions differ from those indicated on the drawings.

M. Contractor's Conduct on Premises: The Contractor and their employees shall behave in a respectful, courteous and safe manner. Abusive, harassing, and lewd behavior is prohibited. Playing music is prohibited. Alcohol, tobacco, and drug use is prohibited. Employees shall wear shirts at all times. Comply with Owner's security requirements.

N. Personnel Checks: Criminal background checks are required as condition of employment and permission to work on Owner's property.

1. Applicable Laws: Comply with all laws, regulations, and advisories of authorities having jurisdiction, including Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 71, Section 38R, as amended and "Advisory on CORI Law", Mr. David P. Driscoll, Commissioner of Education, dated May 7, 2007.
2. Mandatory Identity Verification: Verify the identity of all persons working on site. Use government issued documents with photographs such as driver's license or passport.
3. Mandatory Criminal Background Check: Prior to allowing person to work on site: Obtain written permission from person to conduct criminal background check. Obtain criminal history information from public records and other legal sources including Massachusetts Criminal Offender Record Information [CORI]. Obtain Owner's approval of person's criminal background, if any.
4. Owner's Decision: The Owner may exclude any person from work on the Owner's property due to reasonable concern about the person's criminal background.
5. Inequality of Criminal Offense: The Owner may judge criminal offenses unequally and may judge assault, theft, vandalism, arson, embezzling, check fraud, crimes involving fire arms, illegal drug possession or distribution, sexual offenses, and other criminal offenses more significant than other criminal offenses for work related to this Contract.
6. Right To Due Process: All persons subject to criminal background check shall be given opportunity to challenge the accuracy and relevancy of criminal background check results. All persons shall be given due process protections to which they are entitled by law or by applicable collective bargaining agreements.
7. Non Disclosure: Maintain criminal background check information confidential and secure, even if the information was obtained from public records. Prior to having access to criminal background check information, all persons shall sign an "Agreement of Non-Disclosure" approved by the Owner's legal counsel. Keep criminal background check information in a locked file controlled by persons authorized by the Owner. Destroy criminal background check information at completion of the Contract.

O. OSHA Safety and Health Course Documentation Records: Chapter 306 of the Massachusetts Acts of 2004 requires that everyone employed at the jobsite must complete a minimum 10-hour long course in construction safety and health approved by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) prior to working at the jobsite. Compliance is required of General Contractors' and Subcontractors' on-site employees at all levels whether stationed in the trailer or working in the field. Unless the Massachusetts Attorney General's office indicates otherwise, this requirement does not apply to home-office employees visiting the site or to suppliers' employees who are making deliveries.

1. Documentation records shall be initially compiled by the General Contractor and Subcontractors as part of their certified payrolls, and the General Contractor shall create and maintain a copy of the documentation on site at all times. On-site documentation shall be filed in alphabetical order and immediately available to Project Manager and OSHA inspectors. Fines imposed for non-compliance shall be promptly paid by the General Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner. Delays in the progress of the Work caused by such non-compliance will not be acceptable as the basis for an extension of contract time or change order request.

1.3 SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. These specifications are a specialized form of technical writing edited from master specifications and contain deviations from traditional writing formats. Capitalization, underlining and bold print is only used to assist reader in finding information and no other meaning is implied.

B. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, the subject of all imperative statements is the Contractor.

C. Sections are generally numbered in conformance with Construction Specifications Institute Masterformat System. Numbering sequence is not consecutive. Refer to the table of contents for names and numbers of sections included in this Project.

D. Pages are numbered separately for each section. Each section is noted with "End of Section" to indicate the last page of a section.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.5 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Referenced standards are part of the Contract Documents and have the same force and effect as if bound with these specifications.

B. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, comply with the current standard in effect as of the date of the Owner/Contractor Agreement. Obtain copies of industry standards directly from publisher.

C. The titles of industry standard organizations are commonly abbreviated; full titles may be found in Encyclopedia of Associations or consult Architect.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Comply with all applicable codes, ordinances, regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Submit copies of all permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, notices, judgments, and communications from authorities having jurisdiction to the Architect.

1.7 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for additional requirements.

B. Provide comprehensive bar chart schedule showing all major and critical minor portions of the work, sequence of work and duration of each activity. Update and reissue regularly, but not less than monthly.

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Refer to Section 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for additional requirements. Prepare Schedule of Values to coordinate with application for payment breakdown. Submit at least 10 days before first payment application. Update and reissue regularly, but not less than monthly.

1.9 PAYMENT REQUESTS

A. Provide three copies of each request on completely filled out copies of AIA G702 and continuation sheet G703. Substantiate requests with complete documentation; include change orders to date. Provide partial lien waivers for work in progress and full lien waivers for completed work.

B. Record Drawing Certification: Certify as a part of each application for payment that the project record documents are current at the time of application is submitted. The Contractor shall require such drawings to be current as a condition of approving any payment to the trade Contractor and Subcontractor.

C. Before first payment application, provide the following:

1. List of subcontractors, suppliers and fabricators.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Progress schedule.
4. Submittal schedule keyed to project schedule.
5. List of Contractor's key project personnel.
6. Copies of permits and other communications from authorities.
7. Contractor's certificate of insurance.
8. Performance and payment bonds if required.
9. Unit price schedule.

D. Before final payment application, provide and complete the following:

1. Complete closeout requirements.
2. Complete punch list items.
3. Settle all claims.
4. Transmit record documents to Architect.
5. Prove that all taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
6. Remove temporary facilities and surplus materials.
7. Clean the work.
8. Submit consent of surety, if any, for final payment.

1.10 PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS

A. Project Meetings: Arrange for and attend meetings with the Architect and such other persons as the Architect requests to have present. The Contractor shall be represented by a principal, project manager, general superintendent or other authorized main office representative, as well as by the Contractor's field superintendent. An authorized representative of any subcontractor or sub-subcontractor shall attend such meetings if the representative's presence is requested by the Architect. Such representatives shall be empowered to make binding commitments on all matters to be discussed at such meetings, including costs, payments, change orders, time schedules and manpower. Any notices required under the Contract may be served on such representatives. Written reports of meeting minutes shall be prepared by the Contractor and distributed by the Contractor to attendees, the Architect, and Owner within three business days.

1. Pre-Construction Conference: Attendance by Architect, Contractor, major subcontractors. Agenda shall include: Quality of workmanship, coordination, interpretations, job schedule, submittals, approvals, requisition procedures, testing, and protection of construction, and construction waste management.
2. Progress Meetings: Hold regularly before preparation of payment requests and additional meetings as requested by the Architect. Attendance by Architect, Contractor, and others as determined by Contractor. Agenda shall include work in progress and payment requests.
3. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction, as specified. Preinstallation Conferences may be part of Progress Meeting agenda. Attendance by Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations

that have preceded or will follow. Agenda shall include a review of progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration.

B. Emergency Addresses: Furnish the Owner and Architect, in writing, the names addresses and telephone numbers of individuals to be contacted in the event of an out-of-hours emergency at the building site. Post a similar list readily visible from the outside of the field office or a location acceptable to the Architect.

C. Layout: Layout work and be responsible for all lines, elevations, and measurements of the building, grading, utilities and other work executed under the contract. Retain a registered professional engineer or registered land surveyor, acceptable to the Architect, to initially establish exterior lines and required elevations of all structures to be erected on the site. The registered professional engineer or registered land surveyor shall certify the actual location of the constructed facilities in relation to property lines, building lines, easements, set-backs, and other restrictive boundaries.

D. Field Measurements: Verify measurements at the building prior to ordering materials or commencing work. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the Drawings. Differences which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for decision before proceeding with the work.

E. Field Measurements for Fixed Equipment: Dimensions for fixed equipment to be supplied under this Contract or separate contracts shall be determined by field measurements taken jointly by the Contractor and the equipment supplier involved. A record of the field measurements shall be kept until time of substantial completion of the project, or until the equipment has been fully installed and accepted by the Owner, whichever is later. Responsibility for fixed equipment fabricated accurately to field measurements for proper fit and operation shall be that of the Contractor. Contractor shall pay all costs involved in correcting any mis-fitting fixed equipment as fabricated.

F. Project Limit Line: The boundaries of the site do not limit the responsibility of the Contractor to perform the work in its entirety. Make utility connections as indicated.

G. Matching: Where matching is indicated, the Architect shall be the sole and final judge of what is an acceptable match. Mockups and sample submissions are required.

H. Observation: Notify the Architect and authorities having jurisdiction at least thirty-six hours in advance of concealing any work.

I. Utilities: Prior to interrupting utilities, services or facilities, notify the utility owner and the Owner and obtain their written approval a minimum 48 hours in advance.

J. Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment: Cooperate and permit the Owner to install their furnishings and equipment during the progress of the work. Owner's installation of furnishings or equipment does not signify Owner's acceptance of any portion of the work.

K. Clean-Up: Frequently clean-up all waste, remove from site regularly, and legally dispose of off-site. Comply with requirements of Section 017400 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

L. Installer's Acceptance of Conditions: All installers shall inspect substrates and conditions under which work is to be executed and shall report in writing to the Contractor all conditions detrimental to the proper execution and completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means installer accepts previous work and conditions.

M. Coordination: The Contractor shall be fully responsible for coordinating all trades, coordinating construction sequences and schedules, and coordinating the actual installed location and interface of all work.

1. Prior to beginning electrical work, the Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings showing the exact alignment, physical location and configuration of the electrical installations and demonstrating to the Contractor's satisfaction that the installations will clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the Work of other trades, and present an orderly appearance where exposed. The Contractor shall be solely liable and responsible for any costs and delays resulting from the Contractor's failure to prepare such coordination drawings or from the negligent preparation of such coordination drawings.
2. Exact locations and groupings of electrical fixtures, switches, heads and outlets shall be obtained from the Architect before the Work is roughed in. Work installed without such information from the Architect shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense if the Architect so requests.

N. Request For Interpretation (RFIs):

1. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   a. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation.
3. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow three working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
4. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

O. Existing Articles of Unusual Value: If during demolition, excavation, or disposal work articles of unusual value or of historical or archaeological significance are encountered, the ownership of such articles is retained by the Owner, and information regarding their discovery shall be immediately furnished to the Architect. If the nature of the article is such that work cannot proceed without danger of damage, work in the area shall be immediately discontinued until the Architect has determined the proper procedure to be followed. Delays in time thereby shall be a condition for which the time of the Contract may be extended. Costs incurred after discovery in the salvaging of such articles shall be borne by the Owner.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.12 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties Required: Refer to individual trade sections for specific product warranty requirements.

B. Procurement: Where a warranty is required, do not purchase or subcontract for materials or work until it has been determined that parties required to countersign warranties are willing to do so.

C. Warranty Forms: Submit written warranty to Owner through Architect for approval prior to execution. Furnish two copies of executed warranty to Owner for their records; furnish two additional conformed copies where required for maintenance manual.

D. Work Covered: Contractor shall remove and replace other work of project which has been damaged as a result of failure of warranted work or equipment, or which must be removed and replaced to provide access to work under warranty. Unless otherwise specified, warranty shall cover full cost of replacement or repair, and shall not be pro-rated on basis of useful service life.

E. Warranty Extensions: Work repaired or replaced under warranty shall be warranted until the original warranty expiration date or for ninety days whichever is later in time.

F. Warranty Effective Starting Date: Guarantee period for all work, material and equipment shall begin on the date of substantial completion, not when subcontractor has completed their work nor when equipment is turned on. In addition to the one year guarantees for the entire work covered by these Contract Documents, refer to the various sections of the specifications for extended guarantee or maintenance requirements for various material and equipment.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Limitations: Do not cut and patch any work in a manner that would result in a failure of the work to perform as intended, decreased energy performance, increased maintenance, decreased operational life, or decreased safety.

1. Structural Work: Do not cut structural work or bearing walls without written approval from Architect. Where cutting and patching of structural work is necessary and approved by Architect, perform work in a manner which will not diminish structural capacity nor increase deflection of member. Provide temporary shoring and bracing as necessary. Ensure the safety of people and property at all times.

B. Cutting and Patching Materials: Use materials identical to materials to be cut and patched. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used, use materials that match existing materials to the greatest extent possible. Provide finished work that will result in equal to or better than existing performance characteristics.

C. Inspection: Before cutting and patching, examine surfaces and conditions under which work is to be performed and correct unsafe and unsatisfactory conditions prior to proceeding.

D. Protection: Protect adjacent work from damage. Protect the work from adverse conditions.

E. Cutting: Cut work using methods least likely to damage adjoining work. Use tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering or chopping. Use saws or drills to ensure neat, accurately formed holes to sizes required with minimum disturbance to adjacent work. Temporarily cover openings; maintain weathertightness and safety.

1. Utilities: Locate utilities before cutting. Provide temporary utilities as needed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal ends of abandoned utilities to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

F. Patching: Patch with seams and joints which are durable and not visible. Comply with specified tolerances for similar new work; create true even planes with uniform continuous appearance. Restore finishes of patched areas and, if necessary, extend finish restoration onto adjoining unpatched area to eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing. Repaint entire assemblies, not just patched area. Remove and replace work which has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner as determined by the Architect.

G. Qualifications: Retain experienced and specialized firms, original installers if possible, to perform cutting and patching. Workmen shall be skilled in type of cutting and patching required.

1.14 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND UTILITIES

A. Refer to Section 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS for additional requirements.

B. Refer to Section 015639 – TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION for additional requirements.

C. Scope of Temporary Work: This article is not intended to limit the scope of temporary work required under the Contract. Provide all temporary facilities and utilities needed.

D. Permits and Fees: Obtain and pay for all permits, fees and charges related to temporary work.

E. Codes and Authorities Having Jurisdiction for Temporary Facilities and Utilities: Comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, codes, utility companies, OSHA, and industry standards including, but not limited to the following:

1. NFPA Code 241, Building Construction and Demolition Operations.
2. ANSI-A10 Series, Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition.
3. NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6, Temporary Job Utilities and Services.
4. Electrical Service: NEMA, NECA, and UL.

F. Field Offices: Provide Contractor's field offices as needed. Keep current copies of all Contract Documents and project paperwork neatly on file at jobsite. Permit Architect's unrestricted use of Contractor's field office facilities including copiers, telephones, plan tables, and other

equipment. Furnish, maintain, and pay for light, power, phone, fax, and other field office services. Refer to Section 015050 Temporary Facilities and controls for additional Field Office requirements.

G. Shops and Sheds: At Contractor's option, provide shops and sheds for Contractor's use as needed. Locate shops and sheds where acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Prior to completion of construction, temporary storage facilities and surplus stored materials shall be removed from the site.

H. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat as needed to protect the work and create a suitable work environment. Provide temporary heat to protect the exterior construction against injury or damage resulting from cold temperature and dampness, to heat materials, and to maintain the minimum temperatures specified herein and in individual specification sections. Protect building from soot, smoke and fire damage. Do not use heaters which would interfere with curing of mortar and grout or damage any materials.

1. Heaters for temporary heat shall be approved temporary steam generators or forced warm air heaters located outside the building or vented to the outside, or other safety type UL approved heating devices acceptable to the Architect.
2. Oil burning salamander type heaters will not be permitted. Non-vented, open flame heaters will not be permitted inside the building once the building is closed-in.
3. Propane type-heaters will not be permitted within the area of the building or near stockpiles of combustible materials.
4. Permanent building equipment shall not be used without written permission from the Owner. If the equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling, it shall be adequately maintained per manufacturer's instructions and protected with filters, strainers, controls, reliefs, and similar items. Prior to turnover to Owner, the equipment shall be in a clean, like new condition. The guarantee period shall not start until the equipment is turned over to the Owner for their use. Do not invalidate existing warranty by any action or failure to act. Clean and change air filters frequently to prevent construction dust and debris from contaminating system.

I. Pumping and Drainage: Protect excavations, trenches, buildings and materials from rain water, ground water, backup or leakage of sewers, drains and other piping, and from water of any other origin. Promptly remove any accumulation of water. Provide and operate all pumps, piping and other equipment necessary for pumping, drainage and protection from water.

J. Equipment and Tools: Provide all equipment including, but not limited to, hoists, lifts, scaffolding, machines, tools and the like, as needed for execution of the work. Provide safe access to all parts of the work.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures to maintain proper temperatures and to prevent weather damage. Always maintain legal means of egress.

L. Snow and Ice: Remove all snow and ice which interferes with work or safety.

M. Streets, Walks and Grounds: Maintain public and private roads and walks clear of debris caused by construction operations. Repair all damage caused to streets, drives, curbs, sidewalks, fences, poles and similar items where disturbed or damaged by building construction and leave them in as good condition after completion of the work as before operations started.

N. Protection: Protect nearby property and the public from construction activities. Provide and maintain barricades, warning signs and lights, railings, walkways and similar items. Immediately repair damaged property to its condition before being damaged.

O. Public Services: Provide temporary public services such as, street lighting, night lighting, sidewalks, covered passages, signs, signals and the like, as requested by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Construction Fencing: Provide construction fencing and barriers as applicable to the project and as required by code to protect personnel, the public, and to control access.

Q. Security: Secure site against unauthorized entry at all times. Provide secure, locked temporary enclosures. Protect the work at all times. Provide watchman service, if necessary, to protect the work.

R. Signs: Erect project identification signs in compliance with details to be provided by Architect. Signs shall be minimum 4' x 8' exterior grade plywood and shall contain the names of the project, Owner, Architect, major Consultants, and Contractor. Except for traffic control, safety and warning signs, no other signs are permitted. Location as acceptable to the Architect.

S. Fire Prevention: Take every precaution to prevent fire. Provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment and services, and comply with recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representative of the fire insurance company carrying insurance on the Work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal. The area within the site limits shall be kept orderly and clean, and all combustible rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site.

1.15 PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Specified Products: In all cases in which a manufacturer's name, trade name or other proprietary designation is used in connection with materials or articles to be furnished under this Contract, whether or not the phrase "or equal" is used after such name, the Contractor shall provide the product of the named manufacturers without substitution, unless a written request for a substitution has been submitted by the Contractor and approved in writing by the Architect.

B. Deviations from Detailed Requirements: If the Contractor proposes to use material which, while suitable for the intended use, deviates in any way from the detailed requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall inform the Architect in writing of the nature of such deviations at the time the materials are submitted for approval, and shall request written approval of the deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Approval of Substitutions: In requesting approval of deviations or substitutions, the Contractor shall provide evidence, including, but not limited to manufacturer's data, leading to a reasonable certainty that the proposed substitution or deviation will provide a quality of result at least equal to that attainable if the detailed requirements of the Contract Documents were strictly followed. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the evidence presented by the Contractor does not provide a sufficient basis for such reasonable certainty, the Architect may reject such substitution or deviation without further investigation.

D. Intent of Contract Documents: The Contract Documents are intended to produce a building of consistent character and quality of design. All components of the building including visible items of mechanical and electrical equipment have been selected to have a coordinated design in relation to the overall appearance of the building. The Architect shall judge the design and appearance of proposed substitutes on the basis of the suitability in relation to the overall design of the Project, as well as for their intrinsic merits. The Architect will not approve as equal to materials specified proposed substitutes which in the Architect's opinion, would be out of character, obtrusive, or otherwise inconsistent with the character or quality of the design of the Project. In order to permit coordinated design of color and finishes the Contractor shall furnish the substituted material in any color, finish texture, or pattern which would have been available from the manufacturer originally specified, at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Additional Costs or Impact: Any additional cost, or any loss or damage arising from the substitution of any material or any method for those originally specified shall be borne by the contractor, notwithstanding approval or acceptance of such substitution by the Owner or the Architect, unless such substitution was made at the written request or direction of the Owner and the Architect. Any decrease in the cost of the substitution shall be returned to the Owner.

F. Manufacturers: To the greatest degree possible, provide primary materials and products from one manufacturer for each type or kind. Provide secondary materials as recommended by manufacturers of primary materials.

G. Substitution Requests: Refer to Section 016200 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM. Submit 3 copies. Identify product to be replaced by substitute by reference to specification sections and drawing numbers. Provide Contractor's certification and evidence to prove compliance with Contract Document requirements as acceptable to Architect.

H. Substitution Conditions: Substitution requests will be returned without action unless one of the following conditions is satisfied. The Contractor shall state which of the following conditions applies to the requested substitution:

1. Request is due to an "or equal" clause.
2. Specified material or product cannot be coordinated with other work.
3. Specified material or product is not acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Substantial advantage is offered Owner in terms of cost, time, or other valuable consideration.
5. Specified material or product is not available.

I. Invalid Substitutions: Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of shop drawings, samples, product data or other submittal is not a valid request for, nor an approval of a substitution unless the Contractor presents the information when first submitted as a Request for Substitution.

J. Substitution Requests and Sustainable Design Intent:

1. Proposed substitutions may be rejected where data is not provided or where data that is significantly different than specified materials would negatively impact the project’s sustainable design intent.
2. Data which impacts sustainable design intent includes, but is not limited to, location of manufacture, recycled content, and indoor air quality.

K. Compatibility of Materials Used in the Work:

1. Ensure complete compatibility between materials.
2. Compatibility shall include adhesion, erosion, solubility, differential thermal response, and galvanic action.
3. Provide evidence of compatibility.
4. Provide custom testing where evidence is not available.
5. Where materials are not compatible, provide necessary isolation or transition materials and provide details of same.
6. Correct defects resulting from incompatibility including de-construction and re-construction of assemblies – whether materials are part of a submittal and substitution process or not.
7. Proposed substitutions may be rejected where compatibility information is not provided; or where compatibility is not adequately addressed, according to the Architect's judgment; or where incompatible materials would negatively impact the project's success.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft. Minimize long-term storage at the site. Maintain environmental conditions, temperature, ventilation, and humidity within range permitted by manufacturers of materials and products used.

1.17 OWNER-FURNISHED CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Contractor's Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment and making plumbing, mechanical, and electrical connections.
1. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
3. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
4. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
5. Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
7. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
8. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
9. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
10. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.

B. Owner-Furnished Products: As directed by the Architect.

1.18 LABELS

A. Labels, Trademarks, & Tradenames: Locate required labels on inconspicuous surfaces. Do not provide labels, nameplates, or trademarks which are not required. Provide permanent data plate on each item of equipment stating manufacturer, model, serial number, capacity, ratings and all other essential data.

1.19 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Keep record documents neatly and accurately. Record information as the work progresses and deliver to Architect at time of final acceptance. Include in record documents all field changes made, all relevant dimensions, and all relevant details of the work. Keep record documents up to date with all field orders and change orders clearly indicated.

1. Submit record documents in PDF and AutoCAD format on either CD or DVD; 3 copies required.

B. Drawings: Keep a set of blackline prints at the site. Neatly and accurately note all deviations from the Contract Documents and the exact actual location of the work as installed. Marked-up and colored prints will be used as a guide to determine the progress of the work installed. Requisitions for payment will not be approved until the record documents are accurate and up-to-date.

1. Work Outside Building: Record data outside of building to an accuracy of plus or minus 1 inch and determine and record the invert elevation of all drain lines.
2. At completion of the work, submit one complete set of marked-up prints for review. After acceptance, these marked-up prints shall be used in the preparation of the record drawings.
3. Architect shall furnish Contractor with AutoCAD files or other agreed upon form for originals of the Contract Drawings. Make modifications to these files as shown on the marked-up prints. Remove superseded data to show the completed installation.
4. Deliver the completed AutoCAD record drawings, in the same version as Contract Drawings, properly titled and dated to the Architect. Indicate preparer of record drawings. These record drawings shall become the property of the Owner.

C. Specifications: Maintain one clean copy of complete specifications including addenda, modifications, and bulletins with changes, substitutions, and selected options clearly noted. Circle or otherwise clearly indicate which manufacturer and products are actually used.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Manuals shall be submitted which contain the following:

1. Description of the system provided.
2. Handling, storage, and installation instructions.
3. Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the systems or equipment.
4. Operating procedures, including pre-startup, startup, normal operation, emergency shutdown, normal shutdown and troubleshooting.

5. Maintenance procedures including lubrication requirements, intervals between lubrication, preventative and repair procedures, and complete spare parts list with cross reference to original equipment manufacturer's part numbers.
6. Control and alarm features including schematic of control systems, control loop electric ladder diagrams, controller operating set points, settings for alarms and shutdown systems, pump curves and fan curves.
7. Safety and environmental considerations.

E. Copies of Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Three copies of the manuals shall be provided within sufficient time to allow for training of Owner's personnel. Submit one copy of the manuals to the Architect for review no later than 90 calendar days prior to substantial completion, or building turn over, whichever comes first. Submit the remaining five copies within 15 days after first review set is returned to contractor. Progress payment may be withheld if this requirement is not met.

F. Additional Requirements for Operating and Maintenance Manuals: The requirement for manuals, apply to each packaged and field-fabricated operating system. The manuals shall be provided in three-ring side binders with durable plastic covers. The manuals shall contain a detailed table of contents and have tab dividers for major sections and special equipment.

G. Framed Data: Provide charts and lists of all valves, circuits, switches, controls and equipment. Install on walls under glass at locations directed by Architect.

1.20 PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. Complete the following prior to Substantial Completion:

1. Provide Contractor's Punch List of incomplete items stating reason for incompletion and value of incompletion.
2. Provide complete As-Built Survey of the entire area of improvements (softball field, parking area, etc.) and deliver electronic and hard copies to the Owner and Architect.
3. Advise Owner of insurance change over requirements.
4. Submit all warranties, maintenance contracts, final certificates and similar documents.
5. Obtain Certificate of Occupancy and similar releases which permit the Owner's full and unrestricted use of the areas claimed "Substantially Complete".
6. Submit record documents.
7. Complete startup of all systems and instruct Owner's personnel in proper operation and routine maintenance of systems and equipment.
8. Complete clean up and restoration of damaged finishes.
9. Remove all temporary facilities and utilities that are no longer needed.
10. Request Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion.

B. Architect will either issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion or notify Contractor of work which must be performed prior to issue of certificate.

C. Complete the following prior to Final Acceptance and payment:

1. Obtain Certificate of Substantial Completion.
2. Submit final application for payment, showing final accounting of changes in the work.
3. Provide final releases and lien waivers not previously submitted.

4. Submit certified copy of final punch list stating that Contractor has completed or corrected each item.
5. Submit final meter readings, record of stored fuel and similar information.
6. Submit Consent of Surety for final payment.
7. Submit evidence of Contractor's continuing insurance coverage (if required by Contract Documents).

1.21 FINAL CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean Up: Immediately prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall completely clean the premises and clean and prepare the completed work in order for it to be used for its intended purpose in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Repairs: Repair and touch-up all damaged and deteriorated products and surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [Not Used]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [Not Used]

END OF SECTION 011000

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 012200

UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Item No. 1 – Chain Link Fence
   1. Description: Furnish and install 48" or 96" high vinyl-coated chain link fence, including site preparation, earthwork, concrete anchor embedment, framework, fabric, and all fittings, as detailed.
   2. Unit of Measurements: per LF
      a. per LF, for 48" high
      b. per LF, for 96" high

B. Item No. 2 – Asphalt Paving
   1. Description: Furnish and install asphalt paving in accordance with detail J12/CP501, E12/CP501 and specifications.
   2. Unit price does not include pavement markings.
   3. Unit of Measurement: per TON.
      a. per ton of top course
      b. per ton of binder

C. Item No. 3 – Concrete Paving
   1. Description: Furnish and install concrete paving, including site preparation, earthwork, aggregate base, and concrete and sealed expansion joints in accordance with detail A12/CP501 and specifications.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per SY.

D. Item No. 4 – Temporary Construction Chain Link Fence
   1. Description: Furnish and install 6' height temporary chain link construction fence, complete and in place, including 6' screening fabric.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per LF

E. Item No. 5 – Temporary Tree Protection Fence
   1. Description: Furnish and install temporary tree protection fencing, complete and in place, including maintenance throughout construction.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per LF

F. Item No. 6 – Unsuitable Material Removal
   1. Description: Excavate & remove unsuitable material from site, including replacement with structural backfill material.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per CY.

G. Item No. 7 – Bulk Earth Excavating
   1. Description: Excavate and remove earth material in mass condition by machine, including on-site disposal.
   2. Unit of Measurements: per CY

H. Item No. 8 – Trench Earth Excavating

1. Description: Excavate and remove earth material in trench condition by machine, including on-site disposal.
2. Unit of Measurement: per CY.

I. Item No.9 – Crushed Stone
   1. Description: Furnish and install 3/4" Crushed Stone material on exposed subgrades to prepare the subgrade for additional site development and improvements.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per CY.

J. Item No. 10 – Dense Graded Stone
   1. Description: Furnish and install Dense Graded Stone base and subbase where and as directed, including placement, grading, and compaction.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per CY

K. Item No. 11 – Stone Screenings
   1. Description: Furnish and install stone screenings, where and as directed, including placement, grading, and compaction.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per SY

L. Item No. 12 – Timber Guide Railing
   1. Description: Furnish and install timber guide railing, including site preparation, earthwork, aggregate base and embedment finishing, and all fittings as detailed.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per LF

M. Item No. 13 – Monolithic Concrete Walk
   1. Description: Furnish and install monolithic concrete walk and curb, including site preparation, earthwork, and aggregate base as detailed.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per S.F.

N. Item No. 14 – Silt Fence
   1. Description: Furnish and install silt fence for temporary erosion control, complete and in place, in accordance with details and specifications.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per every 20 LF

O. Item No. 15 – Hay Bale
   1. Description: Furnish and install straw hay bales for temporary erosion control, complete and in place, including stakes.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per every 20 LF (wattles acceptable in lieu of haybales)

P. Item No. 16 – Erosion Control Blanket
   1. Description: Furnish and install erosion control blanket, complete and in place.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per SY

Q. Item No. 17 – 12" HDPE Drainage Pipe
   1. Description: Furnish and install 12" HDPE storm drainage piping, including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per LF

R. Item No. 18 – Deep Sump Catch Basin
   1. Description: Furnish and install deep sump catch basin, including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.

2. Unit of Measurement: each

S. Item No. 19 – Drainage Manholes
   1. Description: Furnish and install drainage manholes including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   2. Unite of Measurement: each.

T. Item No. 20 – Field Inlet Catch Basins
   1. Description: Furnish and install field inlet catch basins including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   2. Unit of Measurement: each

U. Item No. 21 – 6’ Diameter Infiltration Basin
   3. Description: Furnish and install 6’ diameter infiltration basins including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   4. Unit of Measurement: each

V. Item No. 22 – 6” Diameter Perforated HDPE Pipe
   1. Description: Furnish and install 6” Perforated HDPE storm drainage piping, including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   2. Unit of Measurement: per LF

W. Item No. 23 – 6” Diameter HDPE Pipe
   3. Description: Furnish and install 6” HDPE storm drainage piping, including excavation, bedding and backfill, complete and in place.
   4. Unit of Measurement: per LF

X. Item No. 24 – Underground Conduit
   1. Description: Furnish and install 4” dia. PVC conduit, 2” dia. PVC conduit and 1 ½” dia. PVC conduit per specifications, including trench excavation, conduit installation, accessories/adaptors, pull string, backfill, and warning tape
   2. Unit of Measurements: per every 10 LF for each type conduit.

Y. Item No 25 – Site Signage
   1. Description: Furnish and install site signage (size: 30”x30” or 18”x24” - aluminum) including earthwork, aggregate base, pressure treated wood posts and footings.
   2. Unit of Measurement: each

Z. Item No. 26 – Concrete slabs:
   1. Description: Detail, fabricate and install concrete work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents
   2. Unit of Measurements: Per S.F.

AA. Item No. 27 – Irrigation Well Depth
   1. Description: Increase or decrease of well depth.
   2. Unit of Measurement: Per L.F.

BB. Item No. 28 – Irrigation Well Screen
   1. Description: Increase or decrease of well screen.
   2. Unit of Measurement: Per LF

END OF SECTION 012200

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Install new wood fencing at Luke's Love playground in lieu of salvage and reinstalling existing wood fence.

1. Base Bid: Salvage and reinstall existing wood fence.
2. Alternate: Furnish and install new wood fence in similar style and height as existing wood fence in same quantities.

B. Alternate No. 2: Install extruded concrete curb in lieu of granite curb at all locations.

1. Base Bid: Furnish and install Granite Curbing.
2. Alternate: Furnish and install extruded concrete curbs as detailed and with profiles (full reveal, transition and flush) appropriate for completion of the work.

C. Alternate No. 3: Provide extended warranty on new plantings.

1. Base Bid: Provide one (1) year warranty on transplanted and new plantings.
2. Alternate: Provide two (2) year warranty on transplanted and new plantings.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fourteen days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect and Owner.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
   b. Submittals Schedule.
   c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets or Contractors Electronic form.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value.

        1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

    b. Provide separate identified cost of maintenance of landscape maintenance and guarantees, including seeding, sodding, and planting.

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Provide separate line item for maintenance of lawns and landscape identified in Contract Documents.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

A. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

B. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

D. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Two copies shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required. Owner to get two complete hard copies and one electronic copy.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

E. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.

4. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
5. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
6. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
13. Performance and payment bonds.
14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.

G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Final submittal of record documents and operation and maintenance data.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
7. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF file.
3. Two (2) paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.

3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 30 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 15 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Building flush-out.
    m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
    n. Commissioning.

8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule three days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for commencement of the Work.

    a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    i. Testing and inspection.
    j. Punch list and final completion.
    k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

    a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
    b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts three days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Weekly Construction Reports: Prepare a weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction/Work Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section “General Requirements” for submitting: Applications for Payment; Coordination Drawings; Construction and Submittal Schedules’; Warranties; and testing and inspection reports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Submittal: Submit first project submittal within one week of Notice to Proceed. First project submittal shall be a sample of the Contractor's submittal review stamp incorporating the specified compliance statement. Submittal shall also demonstrate correct transmittal form, submittal format, numbering, etc. for project.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action including product data submittals and shop drawings. Refer to Part 2.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval such as test reports, certifications, maintenance data, insurance certificates, etc. Refer to Part 2. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Copies of Architectural Floor Plan drawings in digital format will be provided for a fee by the architect to those requesting same in accordance with the “Authorization Statement for Electronic Transfer” form. (Example attached herein). Information provided in digital format is for the sole information and use of the authorizing entity. Further copying or transfer of this information is prohibited by copyright.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

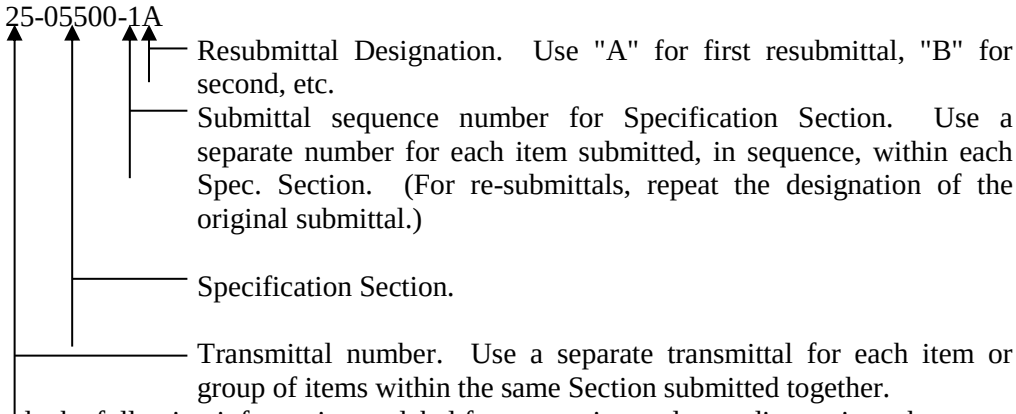
C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Submittal review periods will apply only with the submittal and approval of the submittal schedule.
2. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 8 inches (100 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Submittal tracking number: Mark each submittal with a tracking number as follows:



4. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.

e. Name and address of subcontractor.
f. Name and address of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Revise first subparagraph below to suit Project and office practice. See Evaluations.
i. Submittal tracking number.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Identification of submittal as an ACTION SUBMITTAL (requiring return) or INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL (requiring no return).
l. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Submit only specified products. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify minor deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals. Deviations not specifically approved and later found to be in conflict with Contract Documents may be rejected. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for substitution requirements.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for review and handling. Submittals transmitted together will be reviewed and returned together. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Submittal tracking number.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
i. Remarks.
j. Signature of transmitter.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of approved submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Use only approved submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Except for physical samples and color charts, submit all submittals in electronic format via Architect's online Info Exchange portal as PDF electronic files. Contractor will be given access to the Info Exchange portal and will use it to submit all submittals electronically. Each spec section shall be submitted separately, do not group multiple spec sections in one submission. Physical samples and color charts shall be submitted via USPS or other carrier.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    d. Standard color charts.
    e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    g. Printed performance curves.
    h. Operational range diagrams.
    i. Mill reports.
    j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
    k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
    l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
    m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    n. Notation of coordination requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Dimensions.
    b. Identification of products.
    c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.

f. Shop-work manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
4. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
2. Samples for Selection:

a. When indicated, submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
b. When indicated, submit full-size units or samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

3. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.

4. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:

a. Size limitations.
b. Compliance with recognized standards.
c. Availability.
d. Delivery time.

5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

    a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
    b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

6. Number of Samples for Selection: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

    a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

7. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect’s action.

I. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

J. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

K. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

L. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Submit Information in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

J. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.

K. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

L. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.

M. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

N. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.

2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

R. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

S. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

T. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit information directly to Owner. If submitted to Architect, Architect will not review this information but will return it with no action taken.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will respond to each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

C. ☐ APPROVED

D. ☐ PROVIDE AS NOTED

E. ☐ REJECTED

F. ☐ REVISE AND RESUBMIT

G. ☐ RESUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM

H. ☐ INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL FOR RECORD ONLY

I. ☐ NOT A REQUIRED SUBMITTAL - NOT REVIEWED

J. This review was performed for the limited purpose of determining general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the formation given in the Contract Documents. Modifications or comments made on the submittal during this review don not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. Approval of a specific item does not include approval of the assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for: quantities and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite; information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; coordination of the work of all trades; and for performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

K. SMRT, Inc.

L. Date _____

M. By _____

N. The action stamp above will be appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is approved for unrestricted release, final-but-restricted release, returned for resubmittal, or not approved.

1. Final Unrestricted Release/Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or a part of a submittal "APPROVED", the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

    a. Marking: "APPROVED”

2. Final-But-Restricted Release/Conditionally Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "PROVIDE AS NOTED," the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

    a. Marking: "PROVIDE AS NOTED"

3. Returned for Resubmittal/Not Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

    a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
    b. Marking: "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" or "RESUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM"

4. Not approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "REJECTED", the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal does not conform to the contract documents. Submittal of specified item is required prior to proceeding with Work covered by the submittal.

5. Informational Submittal: Informational submittal items are filed for project record only. Informational submittals do not require an action, though they may cause a reaction if the information reported identifies a problem to be resolved. Refer to specific submittals for further information.
6. Not a Required Submittal: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "NOT A REQUIRED SUBMITTAL - NOT REVIEWED", the submittal is not required and approval is not required. All copies may be returned with no action taken.

O. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

AUTHORIZATION STATEMENT For Electronic Transfer
Project No.: **14134** Project Name: **LOMBARD FIELD IMPROVEMENTS**
BARNSTABLE, MA

ORDERED BY:

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: Providing electronic drawing information.
FEE BASIS: ☐ $250 (Minimum $250 per request) ☐ Fee Waived
TERMS AND CONDITIONS: All documents and information prepared by SMRT, Inc. for this project, including information in electronic format, are instruments of our service, and are for use solely with respect to this project. SMRT, Inc. retains all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright for these instruments of service.

Use of design information in electronic format from SMRT, Inc. does not represent review or approval of the user's work by the design professional. Making this information available in electronic format, in no way implies that the recipient is required by SMRT, Inc. to use it. Use of information supplied by SMRT, Inc. in electronic format is at the sole risk and liability of the user. The user agrees to waive any claim against SMRT, Inc. and our employees, and to defend, indemnify, and hold them harmless from any claim or liability that allegedly arises from the use of information furnished in electronic format.

The decision to use design information in electronic format obligates the user to verify the accuracy of the design against hardcopy representation of the design bearing the same issuance date. Information supplied in electronic format represents the most current status of the design at the date of the drawing's issuance. It is the user's responsibility to verify that the electronic information in their possession stays current throughout the life of the project, and to update the information as required to maintain it current. The user is also responsible to compare design information received in electronic format with field measurements and conditions prior to their making use of the information.

Information provided in digital format is for the sole information and use of the authorizing entity. Further copying or transfer of this information is prohibited by copyright. Payment for information in electronic format is due in full prior to transmittal of the information.

AUTHORIZATION: I/We hereby grant permission or have obtained permission for SMRT, Inc. to perform the above services.

APPROVED/ACCEPTED BY:
SIGN HERE: _____
Print or type signer's name here: _____
SMRT, INC.
_____
, Project Manager
Date: _____
cc: , SB (if fee charged), File /250

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within ten days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups**;** do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Owner, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
9. Mockup’s shall include:

    a. Mockup of Press Box Building: shall include in place mockup of Wood Shingles, Cellular PVC Trim, Asphalt Roof Shingles, all associated flashing and exterior

envelope assemblies as indicated on drawings. See plans for location of mockup construction.

b. Mockup of Segmental Retaining Wall: shall include in place mockup of 10’-0” long section of Segmental Retaining Wall after color has been approved by Architect and Owner.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sectionsand as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to: Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Coordinate use of existing well(s) with Owner.

E. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

E. Insulation: Un-faced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General (At the discretion of the Contractor): Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds (At the discretion of the Contractor): Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

C. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

F. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

G. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

H. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

I. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel and also maintain parking areas for use and access to the West Barnstable Community Building.

J. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

K. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

L. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

M. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion - and sedimentation-control Drawings and

requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at a height 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch (100-mm) size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch (100-mm) size.

B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

C. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tree-service firm's personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Arborist's responsibilities.
c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.

f. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
3. Indicate extent of trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-L) volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
2. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.

D. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1. Species and size of tree.
2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
3. Reason for pruning.
4. Description of pruning to be performed.
5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For arborist and tree service firm.

B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

E. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: Planting media of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Planting media: As specified in Section 329300 Plants.

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs.
1. As specified in Section 329300 Plants.

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch (50-mm) opening, 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts; with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails and 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

   a. Height: 48 inches (1200 mm).

2. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft. (0.6 kg/m); remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F (minus 16 to plus 93 deg C); inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (18.5 MPa); secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches (2400 mm) apart.

   a. Height: 48 inches (1200 mm).
   b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:

1. Size and Text: Vegetation protection zone. No construction activities.
2. Lettering: 2-inch- (75-mm-) high minimum, white characters on red background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches (1372 mm) above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.

1. Apply 2-inch (50-mm) uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches (150 mm) of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
3. Access Gates: Install; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 20 feet (6 m) on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

C. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots 12 inches (300 mm) inside of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

F. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches (50 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 4 inches (100 mm) or smaller in caliper size.
2. Large Trees: Provide two new tree(s) of 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches (150 mm) in caliper size.

a. Species: As selected by Architect.

3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 015713

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Contract Drawings CE101 for layout of erosion and sediment control measures. Refer to Contract Drawings CE501 for erosion and sediment control notes and details.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes furnishing, placing, and maintaining sedimentation control measures as shown on the Drawings, as directed by the Architect, and where necessary to reduce sediment content of runoff. Control measures are to remain in place until after completion of construction. Measures include the following:

1. Silt fence.
2. Silt sacks.
3. Erosion control hay bales.
4. Construction entrance.
5. Barrier fence.
6. Dust control.

    a. Conduct construction operations and activities to minimize the creation and dispersion of dust. If the Landscape Architect determines that water and or calcium chloride is required for more effective dust control, provide such measure at no additional cost.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 32 Section “Earth Moving.”
2. Division 32 Section “Turf and Grasses.”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. Silt fence.
2. Gravel base.

3. Silt sacks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Work shall be performed in accordance with the *Massachusetts Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Urban and Suburban Areas*, published by Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, May 2003.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTER FABRIC/SILT FENCE

A. Synthetic Filter Fabric: Woven geotextile, 36 inches maximum height, conforming to the following:

Properties	Requiremnt	Unit
Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D 4632):	124 (550)	Lbs (N)
Grab Tensile Elongation (ASTM D 4632):	15	Percent
Puncture Strength (ASTM D 4833):	65(290)	Lbs (N)
Flow Rate (ASTM D 4491):	10	Gal/Min/Sq. Ft.
UV Resistance(at five hundred (500) hours) (Retained strength) (ASTM D 4355):	80	Percent

B. Product and Manufacturer:

1. Harris Silt Fence by Amoco Fabrics and Filters
2. Mutual MISF 1855 by Mutual Industries, Inc.
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 POSTS

A. Hardwood Stakes: 1-1/2-inch by 1-1/2-inch by 42-inch minimum.

2.3 SILT FENCE FASTENERS

A. Staples, tie wires or hog rings, as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Staples: Heavy-duty wire, 1-inch long minimum.

2.4 HAY BALES

A. Bales: Hay, weighing 40 to 120 pounds per bale.

B. Stakes: Wood, 2-inch by 2-inch by 36-inch minimum.

2.5 SILT SACKS

A. Regular Flow Silt Sacks: Woven polypropylene that meets the following:

Properties	Requirement	Unit
Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D 4632):	300	Lbs
Grab Tensile Elongation (ASTM D 4632):	20	Percent
Puncture Strength (ASTM D 4833):	120	Lbs
Mullen Burst (ASTM D 3786):	800	PSI
Trapezoid Tear (ASTM D 4533):	120	Lbs
Flow Rate (ASTM D 4491):	40	Gal/Min/Sq. Ft.
Permittivity (ASTM D 4491)	0.55	Sec-1
UV Resistance(at five hundred (500) hours) (Retained strength) (ASTM D 4355):	80	Percent
Apparent Opening Size (ASTM D 4751):	#40	US Sieve

1. Manufacturer: ACF Environmental, 1801-A Willis Road, Richmond, VA 23237 (800-844-9223), or equal.

2.6 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION DRIVE

A. Stone: 1-3” stone, reclaimed stone, or recycled equivalent, size as indicated on the Drawings.

2.7 BARRIER FENCE

A. Fabric: High visibility, orange plastic mesh fence.

1. Mesh Opening: 3.25-inch by 1.75-inch.
2. Minimum Roll Width: 4 feet.
3. Temperature Service Range: Minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F.
4. Manufacturer:

    a. National Wire
    b. Conwed
    c. Or equal.

B. Wooden Stakes: 1-inch by 2-inch minimum, length as indicated.

2.8 DUST CONTROL

A. Water: Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Minimize environmental damage during construction. Prevent discharge of fuel, oil, lubricants, and other fluids. Mitigate effects of discharge.

B. Install erosion and sediment control measures prior to clearing, demolition or construction.

C. Construct erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with standards and specifications of the *Massachusetts Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Urban and Suburban Areas*, published by Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, May 2003, local regulations, and as follows:

1. Attend a preconstruction meeting to review permit conditions and construction methods.
2. Provide additional sedimentation and erosion controls as required to address field conditions.
3. Do not discharge turbid water from dewatering to inland wetlands or watercourses.
4. Weekly and prior to any anticipated rain event, inspect site. Ensure that erosion controls are properly maintained and functioning.
5. Construction yards outside of the work limits may require a separate wetland application, depending on the location.
6. Supply a twenty-four (24) hour contact name and number as part of the erosion control plan.

D. Install additional control measures, if deemed necessary by the State, Town, or Owner.

E. Implement and maintain the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Inform parties engaged on the construction site of the requirements and objectives of the plan. Notify the proper Town agency of transfer of this responsibility.

F. Protect catch basins throughout construction until disturbed areas are stabilized.

1. Remove and dispose of sediment from control structures.

G. Control dust and wind erosion. Control dust to prevent a hazard to traffic on adjacent roadways. Dust control includes sprinkling of water on exposed soils and haul roads.

H. Do not discharge directly into wetlands or watercourses where dewatering is necessary. Utilize methods and devices as permitted by authorities having jurisdiction and appropriate regulations to minimize and retain suspended solids including pumping water into a temporary sedimentation bowl, providing surge protection at inlet and outlet of pumps, floating pump intake.

1. If pumping operation results in turbidity problems, stop pumping until means of controlling turbidity are determined and implemented.

I. Where control measures are required for longer than sixty (60) days, use silt fence instead of hay bales.

J. Cut Areas

1. Establish an erosion control line (haybale check, coir log or filter fabric) at toe of slope in cut areas and slope stabilization with mulch or grass within thirty (30) days of start of cut operations.

K. Fill Areas

1. Establish an erosion control line (woodchip berm or filter fabric) approximately 10 feet from toe of slope of proposed fill areas prior to beginning fill installation.
2. Initiate slope stabilization with mulch or grass within thirty (30) days of start of fill installation.

L. Within seven (7) days of completing slope construction, stabilize slopes with vegetation or matting to minimize exposure.

M. Stockpiles

1. Side Slopes: 2:1 maximum.
2. Surround stockpiles by a sediment barrier.
3. Stabilize stockpiles left bare for more than 15 days with temporary vegetation or mulch.

N. Final Grading

1. If final grading is delayed for more than thirty (30) days after land disturbances cease, stabilize soils with temporary vegetation or mulch.

O. Planting Season for Temporary Vegetation

1. General Seeding Date: March 1 to June 15 and August 1 to October 1. Refer to Contract Drawings for specific seed mix recommendations.
2. After September 15, stabilize areas with haybale check, filter fabric, or woodchip mulch.

P. Areas to Be Left Bare Prior to Finished Grading and Seeding

1. Within Planting Seasons

   a. Temporarily seed with Perennial Ryegrass
   b. Apply at a rate of 2 pounds per 1000 sq. ft. at a depth of ½ inch.
   c. Where grass predominates, fertilize according to a soil test at a minimum application rate of 1 pound per acre.

2. Outside of Planting Seasons

   a. Apply air-dried wood chip mulch, free of coarse matter.
   b. Apply at a rate of 185 to 275 pounds per 1000 sq. ft.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Silt Fence

1. Install fencing at location as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Architect. Maintain pitch of 2 to 20 degrees, with inclination toward potential silt source.
2. Install bottom 6 inches of fabric by trenching and burying the fabric into the notched ground.
3. Drive posts into ground a minimum of 12 inches.
4. Locate fabric splices at posts only. Provide 6-inch overlap and seal.

B. Sediment Control Hay Bales

1. Install at locations as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Architect. Place hay bales lengthwise with ends tight abutting one another. Install bales with bindings located on the sides.
2. Entrench bales 4 inches and backfill. Place backfill toward potential silt source.
3. Secure in place with two (2) stakes per bale and insert straw in voids between bales.

C. Construction Entrance

1. Install at indicated site entrance locations.

D. Barrier Fence

1. Install at locations as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Architect.
2. Drive posts into ground a minimum of 12 inches.
3. Locate fabric splices at posts only. Provide 6-inch overlap.

3.3 SILT SACK

A. Remove catch basin grate, insert silt sack, and secure in place by replacing grate.

3.4 EROSION CONTROL MATTING AND SEEDING

A. Install as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 DUST CONTROL

A. Apply water uniformly over the surface when dust becomes a nuisance or when directed by the Landscape Architect. Provide shut-off valve in convenient location on water truck, to allow for regulating water flow.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Control System

1. Inspect control system immediately after each rainfall and daily during prolonged rainfall. Make repairs immediately.
2. Remove and dispose of accumulated sediments when sediment reaches approximately one-third the height of the control system, or when directed by the Architect.
3. Replace control system promptly if fabric decomposes or system becomes ineffective prior to the expected usable life.
4. Maintain or replace system until no longer necessary for the intended purpose.

B. Silt Sack

1. Inspect after each major precipitation event. Inspect every two (2) weeks if no major rain events have occurred.
2. Remove, clean, and reinstall silt sack when sediment accumulates to half capacity of sack.

C. Construction Entrance

1. Maintain in good condition throughout construction period.
2. Sweep adjacent roadways daily to remove tracked material from pavement.

3.7 REMOVAL

A. Remove and dispose of control system after area stabilizes with new growth or as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 015713

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
5. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
6. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: …"

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: …"

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: …"

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: …"

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics

that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    d. Electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor and professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least ten days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor and professional engineer.

F. Final Property Survey: Submit two copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    g. Control systems.
    h. Communication systems.
    i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    j. Conveying systems.
    k. Electrical wiring systems.
    l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    e. Equipment supports.
    f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor and/or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor and/or professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a

certification, signed by land surveyor and/or professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary".

F. Existing Utility Services and Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal”.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017400

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for the Contractor's implementation of waste management controls and systems for the duration of the Work.

B. Develop a waste management plan, quantifying material diversion by either weight or volume to recycle and/or salvage at least 50 percent of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris.

1. Excavated soil and land-clearing debris do not contribute to the percentage.
2. Incineration does not contribute to the percentage.
3. Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) may contribute to the percentage.
4. Wood Derived Fuel (WDF) may contribute to the percentage.

1.3 INTENT

A. The Owner and Architect have established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste practical and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.

B. With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for the Architect's review, a Construction Waste Management Plan (CWMP) for this Project.

C. Each Subcontractor shall be responsible for segregating his own waste into different dumpsters as directed by the Contractor.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that debris will be disposed of at appropriately designated licensed solid waste disposal facilities, as defined by MGL Chapter 111, Section 150A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan (WMP): Submit within 21 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, in a format acceptable to the Owner.

1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and rough quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfills where trash and building debris will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fees, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfills.
3. Landfill Certification: Contractor's statement of verification that landfills proposed for use are licensed for types of waste to be deposited and have sufficient capacity to receive waste from this project.
4. Alternatives to Landfilling: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged or recycled during the course of the Project. Include the following and any additional items proposed:
    a. Cardboard and paper products.
    b. Clean dimensional wood. If means of diversion is Wood Derived Fuel (WDF) refer to submittal requirements below.
    c. Beverage containers.
    d. Concrete.
    e. Slurry wall materials.
    f. Bricks and masonry.
    g. Asphalt.
    h. Metals from framing, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
    i. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
    j. Building components which can be removed relatively intact from existing construction.
    k. Packaging materials, including cardboard, boxes, plastic sheet and film, polystyrene packaging, wood crates, plastic pails.
    l. Glass.
    m. Scraps from new gypsum wall board.
    n. Plastics.
    o. Land clearing debris and vegetation.
5. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
6. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means by which any waste materials identified above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
7. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

B. Waste Management Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a written Waste Management Progress Report in the same format as required for Final Report.

C. Waste Management Final Report: Prior to Substantial Completion, submit a written Waste Management Final Report summarizing the types and quantities of materials recycled and disposed of under the Waste Management Plan. Include the name and location of disposal facilities. Quantity may be measured by either weight or volume; be consistent in calculations. Include the following:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste, by weight.

4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual.
6. Total quantity of waste diverted (salvaged plus recycled).
7. Total quantity of waste diverted (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

D. Other Submittals:

1. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
2. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
3. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, and/or receipts.
4. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, and/or receipts.
5. Provide tipping slips if job-specific recording methodology is used.

E. Comingling Waste Vendor Submittals: Provide annual report from local or state government authority and summary attachment of diverted materials with the average annual recycling rate. Figures in the summary must be derived from the annual reports in concise clear language.

1. Provide tipping invoices for comingled waste and the following:
   a. Vendor's most recent annual report from local or state government authority.
   b. Vendor's annual report summary attachment of diverted materials in tonnage, with the average annual recycling rate.
2. If Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) was listed as a diverted material in the above, vendors must demonstrate compliance with the following document:
   a. Letter from the landfill stating that ADC was received from vendor and that the same was actually used as cover, for the same year as the annual report.
3. If Wood Derived Fuel (WDF) was listed as a diverted material in the above, vendors must demonstrate compliance with the following document:
   a. Letter from the biomass plant stating their DOE operating permit number and that WDF was received from vendor, for the same year as the annual report.

1.5 CONTRACTORS

A. Contractor may subcontract work of this Section to a sub-contractor specializing in recycling and salvaging of construction waste.

1. Eco One Solutions, LLC, Natick, MA 01760; tel. 978-270-8950; contact John Gundling, JGundling@EcoOneSolutions.com.
2. Commercial Paving and Recycling Co. (CPRC Group), Scarborough, ME 04074; tel. 207-883-3325; www.cpcrs.com.
3. greenGoat, Somerville, MA 02144; tel. 617-504-2095; www.greengoat.org.

B. Gypsum Wallboard Recycling: New, paper-faced gypsum wallboard scrap (cuts from construction - not demolition waste) generated at project shall be recycled by Gypsum Recycling America, LLC. Keep scrap dry. Contact Gypsum Recycling America at 617-596-4297 or www.gypsumrecycling.us to coordinate recycling efforts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [Not Used]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement Waste Management Plan as approved by the Architect. Provide containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement WMP for the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Commingling Waste: Commingling waste at the job site may be allowed, provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Commingles shall be included in the Construction Waste Management Plan (CWMP).
2. Additional commingles must be pre-approved by the Architect via CWMP addenda, prior to tipping on the job site.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: The Contractor shall designate an on-site person responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.

B. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each Subcontractor, the Owner and the Architect.

C. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the Project.

D. Separation Facilities: The Contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials. Location shall be acceptable to the Architect.

1. Waste commingling shall be approved prior to jobsite tipping, per requirements of this Section.

E. Hazardous Wastes: Any unforeseen hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations and as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the monetary value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.

6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders if necessary
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and any concrete finishes and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Punch list to be monetized.

1. Organize items applying to each space by major element.
2. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).
    d. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site and by email to Architect.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
k. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

l. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals. Electronic submission to be PDF format.
2. Submit five paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.

9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format,

identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating project record documents covering the Work of multiple contracts.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
3) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
3) Submit AutoCAD drawing file format of record prints.
4) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly, indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.

j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Format: Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 017900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up. See requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor, videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
d. Product maintenance manuals.
e. Project Record Documents.
f. Identification systems.
g. Warranties and bonds.
h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 033000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1. Footings
2. Foundation Walls
3. Slabs-on-grade

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 05 Section “Structural Steel” for anchor bolts
2. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants”.
3. Division 32 for exterior concrete

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, protective coating, sealer, vapor retarder and others if requested by Architect.

1. Submit a letter from the manufacturer of the curing compound certifying that the curing compound will not inhibit the bond of successive floor treatments.

B. Concrete Mix Design: Submit proposed design mixes for each different type and strength of concrete to be used. Provide separate mix designs for any change in ingredients. Include the following items:

1. Mix proportions for all ingredients of the mix. Designate within the submittal where each mix is proposed to be used. Proportions shall be established by one of the following methods in accordance with ACI 301.

    a. Field experience.
    b. Trial batch
    c. Water/cement ratios specified in this section.

2. Cement type.
3. Aggregate gradations taken within 3 months from the date of submission. Specify size of coarse aggregate in accordance with ASTM size numbers.
4. Provide data for all proprietary items incorporated into the mix including, but not limited to admixtures.
5. Compressive strength results from an independent testing laboratory for mixes designed in accordance with trial batch or field experience methods.

    a. Trial batches shall be tested within 12 months from the date of submission.
    b. Submit quantity of tests in accordance with ACI 301. Note that mix designs developed in accordance with the field experience method must include a minimum of 30 consecutive tests, with an allowance for 10 to 30 consecutive tests with a higher average strength required.
    c. Slump and air content shall be consistent with specifications for this project within tolerances specified within ACI 301.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1. Provide elevation view drawings for each wall.

D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

E. Manufacturer Certification: Submit verification of the certification of the concrete supplier for compliance with Manufacturer’s Certification as specified under “Quality Assurance”

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 318, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.”
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) “Manual of Standard Practice.”

F. Concrete Testing Service: If trial batch method is used for preparation of mix designs, engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete foundations to attend, including the following:

    1) Contractor's superintendent.
    2) Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    3) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    4) Concrete subcontractor.
    5) Testing agency responsible for field quality control.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction and contraction isolation joints, forms and form removal limitations, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I , II or I/II, gray.
2. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: It is acceptable to substitute a portion of the cement with one of the following:

    a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
    b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: Comply with the size limits of ACI 301.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.

2. Locations: Provide at interior exposed concrete slab floors, typically, except at vehicle/ equipment/service bays and wash bay.

B. Sealer (Protective Coating) for Exterior Slabs and Vehicle/Equipment Service Bays/Wash Bay: Consolideck Saltguard WB from Prosoco, Inc. or an approved equal.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Available Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.

l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra 10.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.

c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-65G.
d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mils.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture, field test data, or default water-cement ratio given below, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. When acceptable data is not available for either field experience or trial batch design methods, provide normal weight concrete with the following properties:

1. 4000 psi 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.44 maximum (non-air entrained).

C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use high range water-reducing admixture in 4000 psi, air entrained concrete, unless otherwise approved in mix designs prepared by trial batch or field experience methods.
4. Use air entraining admixture in perimeter foundations, exterior slabs, and other locations where concrete will be exposed to freeze-thaw cycles.

F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture to concrete exposed to freeze-thaw conditions at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
2. Air Content: 6 percent for 1-inch- (25-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
3. Air Content: 6 percent for 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.

G. Do not air entrain normal-weight concrete to trowel-finished interior floors. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Foundation Walls and Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture Insert dimension, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Air Content: As specified under “Concrete Mixtures, General” for concrete exposed to freeze-thaw conditions in service.

B. Interior Slabs-on-Grade, Exterior Slabs and all other Exterior Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture
3. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished interior floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. Clearly indicate on the batch ticket the time the cement is added to the mix.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
2. Mixing time will be measured from the time the cement is added to the mix.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

    a. Secure anchor rods to templates before concrete placement. Do not force anchor rods into concrete after it has begun to set.

2. Install angles and other metal fabrications with integral embedments in accordance with approved shop drawings. Secure to formwork prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Inspect subgrade prior to placement of vapor retarder for conduits, and for stakes or connections that might tear or penetrate vapor retarder. Bury conduits below slab bearing surface and below vapor retarders. Adjust hazards to guard against penetrations.
2. Install vapor retarders immediately below concrete slab on-grade. Install vapor retarders no earlier than 30 hours prior to concrete placement.
3. Install vapor retarders with upturned or downturned edges and fastened to vertical surfaces as required to hold in-place and seal perimeter.
4. Lap joints 6 inches (150mm) and seal with manufacturer’s recommended tape.
5. Wrap all penetrations of vapor retarders and seal to adjacent vapor retarder with tape. Tape material to penetration immediately below the top of slab.
6. Inspect vapor retarders one hour prior to placement of concrete and subsequent to all slab preparatory operations. Repair all holes or tears, loosened tape on seams or joints.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

1. Support welded wire fabric on chairs or other approved methods. The use of lifting hooks to set the position of welded wire fabric is prohibited.
2. At elevated slabs with structural steel supports, locate supports for welded wire fabric directly over steel framing with intermediate supports, between framing as required to maintain specified tolerances, but not to exceed 3’-0” on center.
3. The maximum spacing between welded wire fabric supports shall be 3’-0”.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete. Width of keys shall be equal to 1/3 of the member thickness unless otherwise noted.
3. Locate horizontal joints in walls at the top of footings.
4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on typical details on the drawings.

    a. Control joints may be substituted for construction joints unless otherwise noted.

5. Elevated Slabs on Metal Deck: Locate construction joints at midspan between structural repetitive steel framing. Provide dowels at mid-depth, #4, 2 feet, 6 inches long, at 24 inches on center. Welded wire fabric shall be continuous through construction joints.

    a. Construction joints perpendicular to repetitive steel framing are not permitted unless approved by the Architect on submittal drawings.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Sawcuts must be made within 12 hours of concrete placement.
3. Contraction joints may be used interchangeably with construction joints at the contractor’s option.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
3. At isolation joints surrounding steel columns, omit joint filler strips. Break bond with an approved material and tool edges to permit installation of joint sealant.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

1. Use stainless steel dowels at exterior slabs and in wash bay.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Maintain a minimum of 2 working vibrators on the jobsite during each concrete placement.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of

weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. Maintain concrete temperature above 50 degrees F for 7 days after placement.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
4. The use of high early strength concrete, if approved, will reduce heating time to 3 days.
5. Protection of Footings against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view, and to concrete surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

3. Finish and measure surfaces sloped to drain so gap at any point along the slope between concrete surface and a freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm)

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete slabs.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect/Engineer before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods in coordination with concrete finish requirements. Do not apply curing compounds which are incompatible with flooring applied finishes or adhesives and which cannot be removed.:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment for Interior Slabs: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Protective Coating (Sealer) for Exterior and Equipment/Service Bay Slabs: Prepare surface and apply in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications. Remove curing compound and other surface contaminants before application. Delay application until as late as practicable in the project schedule, a minimum of 28 days after concrete placement, but prior to the application of deicing salts. Apply in two (2) coats.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting and Testing: Owner will engage a Special Inspector to perform field inspections, and a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and prepare test reports for use by the Special Inspector.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Verification of internal formwork dimensions.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    a. Test concrete mixture for air content of all concrete mixtures, whether specified as “air entrained” or “non-air entrained.”

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days two specimens at 28 days. Retain the fourth specimen for testing at 56 days in the event that the 28-day strength tests do not attain the specified strength.

a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 061000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Shear wall panels.
4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry."
2. Section 061533 "Wood Patio Decking" for elevated decks, including support framing.
3. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
4. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Post-installed anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with

the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC Exterior, C-C Plugged Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch-long seat and 1-1/4-inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

1. Thickness: **0.050 inch**

F. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

G. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): As indicated on drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated..

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at mid-height of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600

SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 “Rough Carpentry” for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 “Weather Barriers” for water-resistive barriers applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.1 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201/D 3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified**.**

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wall sheathing within 48 inches of fire walls.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health’s “Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.”

B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than ½ inch or as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 19/32.

2.5 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I, Underlayment single-floor panels.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch
3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.
4. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013

EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior wood trim with wood-preservative, and insect-repellent treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Section 099100 "Painting" for priming and backpriming of exterior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that wood trim and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery, and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.
   1. Warranty Period: Thirty (30) years from date of completion against decay and insect attack.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

   1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

   1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - <u>PRODUCTS</u>

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated.

B. Verify local availability before retaining species and grade.

C. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

   1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

2.2 TREATED EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Treated Lumber Trim for Painted Finish:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. East coast pine trimboards by Body Guard Wood Products Ltd., and local resellers including Shepley Wood Products, Hyannis, MA. See General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections for Submittal and Substitution Request Procedures.

i. Species and Grade: New Zealand radiate softwood pine with wood-preservative treatments or approved equal product.
ii. Maximum moisture content for seasoned or kiln-dried, board-size lumber varies depending on species, grade, and grading agency. See the Evaluations.
iii. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
v. Face Surface: Smooth.
vi. Sizes: Standard sizes and profiles as required.
vii. Thickness: Nominal 5/4-inch. Provide additional thickness trims as required.
viii. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges, with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
ix. Wood treatments: Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1. Wood treatments shall protect lumber from wood-destroying funghi and wood-boring insects, including termites.
x. Preservative Chemicals: Non-hazardous, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
xi. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.
xii. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
xiii. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.

C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

D. Insect Screening: Comply with requirements in Section 072500 "Weather Barriers."

E. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

F. Blocking, shims, and nailers as required for installation of trim with adjacent construction.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099100 "Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 064600

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior frames and jambs.
3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops, backsplashes, and window sills.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, and shims required for installing wood trim and concealed within other construction before wood trim installation.

2. Section 099100 “Painting” for painting of interior woodwork.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.

B. Samples for Verification:
1. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels, for each finish system and color, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished.
2. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver wood trim until operations that could damage wood trim have been completed in installation areas. If wood trim must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood trim can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of wood trim indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
2. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

D. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

2.4 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

2.5 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS & WINDOW SILLS

A. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avonite, Inc.
    b. Formica Corporation.
    c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4-inch, or as indicated on Drawings.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range.

D. Fabricate tops and in one piece with integral backsplash at counters, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.

E. Drill holes in countertops for grommets in shop.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Interior Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

D. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: Molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

2.7 INTERIOR WOOD TRIM FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

C. Assemble casings in shop except where shipping limitations require field assembly.

2.8 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

C. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

2.9 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops and backsplashes: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WOOD TRIM PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition wood trim to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural wood trim, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 WOOD TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install wood trim to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble wood trim and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install wood trim level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut wood trim to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor wood trim to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use

pieces less than 96 inches long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

G. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

H. Refer to Section 099100 "Painting" for final finishing of installed wood trim.

3.3 WOOD TRIM ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective wood trim, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood trim. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean wood trim on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

3.4 COUNTERTOP EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.

2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 064600

SECTION 071113

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for foundations to receive asphalt dampproofing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide all auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
2. ChemMasters, Inc.
3. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
4. Henry Company.
5. Koppers Inc.
6. Meadows, W. R., Inc.

B. Trowel, Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668/D 1668M, Type I.

D. Patching Compound: Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

E. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.

1. Thickness: Nominal 1/4 inch.
2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.

B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.

C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.

D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

B. Provide dampproofing on below-grade foundations and footings, which enclose interior space, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Concrete Foundations: Apply two fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 2 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.8 L/sq. m) or one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).

3.5 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

A. Install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

1. Support protection course over cured coating with spot application of adhesive type recommended in writing by protection-board manufacturer.
2. Install protection course within 24 hours of dampproofing installation (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Correct dampproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, and reapply dampproofing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 072500

WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rainscreen weather barrier material with integral water-resistive barrier for sidewall application behind exterior finishes including wood shingles and wood trim.
    a. Referred to as “weather barrier”, “rainscreen weather barrier” or “rainscreen” in Contract Documents.
2. Flexible flashing – Self-adhered modified bituminous sheet air barriers for use with associated rainscreen weather barrier and at openings and perimeter of exterior envelope.
    a. Referred to as “flexible flashing”, “self-adhered membrane flashing”, or “membrane flashing” in Contract Documents.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
2. Section 062013 “Exterior Finish Carpentry” for exterior trim.
3. Section 074625 “Wood Shingle Siding” for exterior siding.
4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal flashing and trim installed with siding and wood trim.
5. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”
6. Section 085212 “Plastic-Clad Wood Windows”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For flexible flashing, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.4 RAINSCREEN WEATHER BARRIER WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under contract documents.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years, beginning with date of substantial completion.

1.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that flashing and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery, and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of completion of the flashing installation.

B. Installer to warrant that flashing and accessories have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RAINSCREEN WEATHER BARRIER MATERIAL

A. Description: Vertically-channeled three-dimensional matrix bonded to a water-resistive barrier in roll form.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Benjamin Obdyke Inc, Home Slicker Plus Typar or comparable product approved by Architect and Owner. See General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections for Submittal and Substitution Request Procedures.

      i. Material: Polypropylene (up to 40% post-industrial recycled content)
      ii. Thickness: 0.25 inches
      iii. Weight: 15 lbs/roll; 10 oz/yd2.
      iv. Matrix Design: 8 channels per 4 inches; 2 channels per inch.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
   b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.

c. James Hardie Building Systems
d. Polymer Group Inc. (PGI)

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

2.3 RAINSCREEN WEATHER BARRIER ACCESSORIES

A. Seams & Flashing: Tape seams, edges and perimeter using weather barrier manufacturer's standard seam tapes or self-adhered flashings. Tape or self-adhered flashing to be compatible with weather barrier and all substrates. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Material: Polypropylene film with aggressive blo-copolymer adhesive.

2. Width: 2.5 inches minimum at seams. 6" minimum at corners and edges.

3. Thickness: 14.5 mil

B. Fasteners:

1. Type: Nails, blunt-tipped, ring shank stainless steel nails, staples or other fastener as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

2. Material: Corrosion protected steel.

3. Size: Suitable for project application and as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

C. Additional materials: Use only adhesives, sealants and flashings that are compatible with weather barrier rain screen system to create weather tight building envelope.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are acceptable for installation of rainscreen and flexible flashing.

B. Do not proceed with installation of rainscreen nor flexible flashing until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 RAINSCREEN WEATHER BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the instructions and recommendations of the rainscreen manufacturer.

B. Install sidewall sheathing material over framing.

C. Install rainscreen behind window, door and perimeter trims. Coordinate proper installation of all flashings to *provide a drainage path for moisture management.*

D. Wherever siding or cladding will be applied, roll out rainscreen with channels running vertically. Cover entire wall surface wherever siding materials will be installed.

E. Do not stretch rainscreen.

F. Install rainscreen so that it lies flat against the wall.

G. Butt edges of new rolls or new courses together. Do not overlap layers of rainscreen.

H. Nail or staple rainscreen every 3 square feet.

I. Install siding or cladding system over wall surface in compliance with manufacturer’s installation instructions. Install siding even with trim.

J. To prevent insect infiltration along bottom edge of siding, attach a 6 inch wide piece of screen material (1/8 inch maximum hole size) continuously along the wall, 3 inches above bottom edge of rainscreen. Fold up onto outer surface of installed rainscreen and fasten with a large head nail to hold in place prior to applying siding or cladding.

3.3 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
   2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
   3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
   4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
   5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 073113

ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt roofing shingles

B. Leak Barrier and roof deck protection.

C. Metal flashing associated with shingle roofing.

D. Attic ventilation.

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

B. Identify each bundle of shingles with appropriate markings of UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A.
   2. Wind-Resistance-Test Characteristics: ASTM D 7158 or UL 997, passed.

C. Warranties: Provide standard manufacturer's written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within 50 years of date of Substantial Completion, nonprorated, then prorated thereafter for all lifetime shingles.
   1. Follow ALL of Warranty instructions listed in the GAF-ELK Timberline Prestique Lifetime Shingle Guide Specification, so as not to void warranty.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry: Framing, wood decking, and roof sheathing

B. Section 076200 – Flashing and Sheet Metal: Sheet metal flashing not associated with shingle roofing; gutters and downspouts.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) - Annual Book ofASTM Standards

1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

3. ASTM B 370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
4. ASTM D 2218 – Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.
5. ASTM D 3018 - Standard Specification for Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
6. ASTM D 3161 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method).
7. ASTM D 3462 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
8. ASTM D 4586 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
9. ASTM D 7158 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Sealed Asphalt Shingles (Uplift Force/Uplift Resistance Method).

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - Roofing Systems and Materials Guide (TGFU R1306)
1. UL 790 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials.
2. UL 997 - Wind Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.

C. Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (ARMA)

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA)

E. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC)

F. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED)

G. ENERGY STAR

H. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC)

I. Miami Dade County

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of GAF-Elk product data sheets, detail drawings and samples for each type of roofing product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide all primary roofing products, including shingles, underlayment, leak barrier, and ventilation, by a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer must have a minimum of experience installing all roofing products to be installed under this section.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide a roofing system achieving an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Class A fire classification.

B. Install all roofing products in accordance with all federal, state and local building codes.

C. All work shall be performed in a manner consistent with current OSHA guidelines.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Timing: Conduct an pre-installation meeting min 7 days prior to the start of work.

B. Attendees: Meeting shall include manufacturer's certified contractor, owner and manufacturer's representative and the general contractor's representative.

C. Topics: Certified contractor and manufacturer's representative shall review all pertinent requirements for the project, including but not limited to, scheduling, weather considerations, project duration, and requirements for the specified warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store all products in manufacturer's unopened, labeled packaging until they are ready for installation.

B. Store products in a covered, ventilated area, at temperature not more than 110 degrees F (43 degrees C); do not store near steam pipes, radiators, or in direct sunlight.

C. Store bundles on a flat surface. Maximum stacking height shall not exceed GAF-Elk's recommendations. Store all rolls on end.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.

1.10 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Proceed with work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with GAF-Elk's recommendations.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide to the owner a GAF-Elk WeatherStopper® Golden PledgeÒ Warranty. Contractor must be a GAF-Elk Certified Master Elite™ Contractor.

1. Material defects: Golden Pledge® Warranty shall provide 100% non prorated coverage for materials and labor for:
   a. The first 50 years, then prorated thereafter for all lifetime shingles

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Shingles: Shingle will be provided by the owner. Nails and flashing provided by this contractor.

1. Super-heavyweight, granule surfaced, self sealing asphalt shingle with a strong fiberglass reinforced Micro Weave® core and StainGuard® protection, which prevents pronounced discoloration from blue-green algae through formulation/unique blends of granules. Architectural laminate styling with a wood shake appearance with a 5" or 5 5/8" exposure. Meeting ASTM D 3018, ASTM D 7158, Class H; ASTM D 3161, Type I; ASTM D 3462; CSA 123.5-98; UL 790 Class A rated with UL 997 Wind Resistance Label.

B. Manufacturer:

"Basis of Design" – GAF-ELK, Timberline® Prestique Lifetime Roofing Shingles. This is Town of Barnstable, Structures & Grounds standard for asphalt roofing. No substitutions will be allowed.

1. Color: Pewter Grey Blend

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Felts: 2 layers #15 Roofing Underlayment. Water repellent breather type cellulose fiber building paper. Meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D-4869 Type 1.

B. Ridge Shingles:

1. Timbertex® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles, by GAF-ELK - High profile self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle matching color of selected roof shingle.

C. Starter Strip: WeatherBlocker™ Eave/Rake Starter Strip by GAF-ELK – Self sealing starter shingle designed for premium roof shingles.

D. Leak Barrier: WeatherWatch® XT Leak Barrier by GAF-ELK – Self adhering, self sealing, bituminous leak barrier surfaced with a coated surface and added tack for traction. Approved by UL and ICC.

E. Near Ridge & Eave Vent: SmartVent by DCI Products. Install as shown on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

G. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire, stainless steel, 10 to 12 gauge, smooth, barbed or deformed shank, with heads 3/8" to 7/16" in diameter. Length must be sufficient to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing. Use minimum 5 nails per shingle.

H. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: 0.032-inch aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Drip Edge: Formed sheet metal with at least a 2-inch (50-mm) roof deck flange and a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with a 3/8-inch (9.6-mm) drip at lower edge.

I. Underlayment: Deck-Armor™ Premium Breathable Roof Deck Protection, by GAF.

K. Mechanical Vent by others. This Contractor to flash roof to new roof penetrations by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual", GAFMC Shingle Guide Specification and with asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Clean deck surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of eaves protection membrane and underlayment. At areas that receive eaves protection membrane, fill knotholes and cracks with latex filler. Install crickets on upslope side of all chimneys in the north, any chimney wider than 24”, and on all roofs steeper than 6/12.

C. Install GAF-Elk leak barrier up the slope from eaves edge a full 36 inches beyond the interior “warm wall”. Lap ends 6 inches and bond.

D. Install valley protection membrane at least 36 (914mm) inches wide and centered on the valley. Lap ends 6 inches (152mm) and seal.

E. Install GAF-Elk leak barrier along entire lengths of hips and ridges.

F. Install Deck-Armor™ Breathable Roof Deck Protection as recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

G. Penetrations:

1. Vent pipes: Install a 24 inch square piece of leak barrier protection membrane lapping over roof deck underlayment; seal tightly to pipe.

2. Rake Edges: Install metal edge flashing over eaves protection membrane and roof deck underlayment; set tight to rake boards; lap joints at least 2 inches and seal with plastic cement; secure with nails.

H. Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim," recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

I. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure over two (2) layers of #15 felt.

3.2 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

A. General - Install in accordance with GAF-Elk's instructions and local building codes. When local codes and application instructions are in conflict, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

1. Examination:
    a. Do not begin installation until the roof deck has been properly prepared.

B. Placement and Nailing

1. For maximum wind resistance along rakes & eaves, install any GAF-Elk starter strip containing sealant or cement shingles to underlayment and each other in a 4" width of asphalt plastic roof cement.
2. Secure with 6 nails per shingle per GAF-Elk’s instructions or local codes.
3. Placement of nails varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.
4. Nails must be driven flush with the shingle surface. Do not overdrive or underdrive the nails.
5. Shingle offset varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.
6. Beginning with the starter strip, trim shingles so that they “nest” within the shingle beneath it. This procedure will yield a first course that is typically 3” to 4” rather than a fully exposed shingle.
7. For maximum wind resistance along rakes, install any GAF-Elk starter strip containing sealant or cement shingles to underlayment and each other in a 4"(102mm) width of asphalt plastic roof cement.
8. Laterally, offset the new shingles from the existing keyways, to avoid waves or depressions caused by excessive dips in the roofing materials.
9. Using the bottom of the tab on existing shingles, align subsequent courses.
10. *Note: DO NOT install standard sized shingles (5” exposure) over metric (5 5/8” exposure) shingles, as it will overexpose the shingles and reveal the nails. Use standard alignment methods to assure proper shingle placement.

C. Penetrations - All penetrations are to be flashed according to GAF-ELK, ARMA and NRCA application instructions and construction details.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074625

WOOD SHINGLE SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-shingle siding.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers and flexible flashing.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal flashing and trim installed with siding and wood trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of siding product with factory-applied finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color and finish selected.

1. Wood Shingles: Full size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by CSSB.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store siding in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit siding installation and related work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Materials Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty administered by CSSB and on CSSB's standard form in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace CSSB-labeled products that fail in materials within specified warranty period. Material failures include manufacturing defects that result in leaks.

1. Materials Warranty Period: Limited lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grading Rules: Provide siding that complies with CSSB's grading rules for products indicated.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of siding that identifies manufacturer, type of product, grade, dimensions, and identification mark of grading agency.

B. Decay Resistance: Provide wood products that are preservative treated according to AWPA U1, chromated copper arsenate (CCA) pressure treatment; with a minimum of 0.40 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m) retention.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of wood products; identify manufacturer and include chemical treatment, method of application, purpose of treatment, and warranties available.

2.2 EXPOSED SHINGLE SIDING

A. Smooth-Sawn Cedar Shingles: Eastern white cedar shingles

1. Grade: No. 1.
2. Size: 16 inches long; 0.40 inch thick at butt.
3. Maximum Shingle Exposure: 5 inches.

a. Color & Finish: Natural, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Color and finish to match existing West Barnstable Community Building.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Nails: ASTM F 1667, stainless-steel, Type 316, wire nails, sharp pointed, and of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 3/4 inch into sheathing.

1. Shingles: Use box or casing nails.
2. Nails in Contact with Metal Flashing: Use nails made from same metal as flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SINGLE-COURSED WALLS

A. Install products according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in CSSB's "Exterior and Interior Wall Manual."

B. Install products, beginning at base of wall.

C. Starter Undercourse: Install a single course of undercoursing at the base of the wall, above skirt trim, in a continuous straight line.

1. Match fastening and corner treatment of siding.

D. Exposed Siding:

1. Install starter (first) course of exposed siding over starter undercourse with butts 1/2 inch lower than undercourse butts.
2. Offset joints in first course of exposed siding a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from joints in starter undercourse.
3. Install succeeding exposed siding courses with joints offset a minimum of 1-1/2 inches between adjacent courses 1-inch- (25-mm-) stagger is the maximum for 16- and 18-inch- (406- and 457-mm-) long shingles and 18-inch- (457-mm-) long shakes. 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) stagger is the maximum for 24-inch- (610-mm-) long shingles and shakes.
4. Install exposed siding courses with butt lines even.
5. Fasten each unit with two concealed nails spaced 3/4 to 1 inch from edges and 1 inch above butt line of succeeding course. For units wider than 10 inches, add two concealed fasteners, spaced 1 inch apart, to the center of the unit. Drive fasteners flush with top surface of units without crushing wood.
6. Exterior Corner Treatment: Butted against wood trim.

E. Weather Exposure and Spacing:

1. Shingles:

a. Maintain maximum weather exposure of 5 inches for 16-inch- long shingles.
b. Space shingles 1/8 to 1/4 inch apart.

END OF SECTION 074625

SECTION 076200

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications, related to construction of walls, heads, sills, and soffits.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers and blocking.
2. Section 073113 "Asphalt Shingles" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color: White
3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m)minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

A. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

B. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

D. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[**, solder**], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Coordinate flashing installation with continuous rainscreen. At frieze boards, intermediate horizontal trim boards, and skirt trims, allow rainscreen to continue unimpeded, and connect to furring/batten strips, not to wall sheathing and weather barrier. Above windows and louvers (above trim) and all wall penetrations, integrate flashing with weather barrier at wall sheathing.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean

finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Butyl joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
d. Pecora Corporation.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
d. Soudal USA.

2.4 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Porcelain enamel.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter of and penetrations through solid surface counters, backsplashes and sills.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.
b. Sill plates.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 06 Sections for “Rough Carpentry” and interior and exterior “Finish Carpentry”.
   2. Division 07 Sections for “Weather Barriers”.
   3. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
   4. Section 099100 "Painting” for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or an approved equal:
1. Trudoor Doors + Hardware, LLC
2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
3. DKS Doors
4. Republic Doors and Frames

2.2 6-PANEL-DESIGN EXTERIOR STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Doors:
   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
   c. Design: 6-panel, embossed as indicated.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 3.2 or better.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Exterior - Trudoor Doors + Hardware, LLC - 6-Panel Embossed Hollow Metal Exterior Door

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Exterior - Trudoor Doors + Hardware, LLC – Full Welded Exterior Hollow Metal Door Frames

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor.
3. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 085200

PLASTIC-CLAD WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vinyl-clad wood windows.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 06 Sections for “Rough Carpentry” and interior and exterior “Finish Carpentry”.
2. Division 07 Sections for “Weather Barriers”.
3. Section 099100 "Painting” for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For wood windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Vinyl Cladding: Lifetime warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

2.3 VINYL CLAD WOOD WINDOWS

A. Manufacturers : Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or an approved equal:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Andersen Windows, “400 Series” or comparable product approved by Architect and Owner.
2. Jeld-Wen Windows & Doors.
3. Weathersheild Windows & Doors.

B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Double hung.

C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

1. Exterior Finish: Vinyl-clad wood.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard color-coated finish.

   a. Primed Wood Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard species with primed surfaces for finish paint applied in field, reference 099100 “Painting”.

D. Insulating Glazing Units: ASTM E 2190
1. ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
   a. Kind: Fully tempered.
   b. Glass Color: Clear.
2. Lites: Two.
3. Filling: Fill space between glass with argon.

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only. Provide custodial locks and (2) sets of manufacturer’s key two for custodial lock operation.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.

H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.
   1. Type: False muntin.
   2. Width: 7/8 inch.
   3. Exterior Attachment: Permanently adhered to glass.
   4. Glass Spacer Material: Stainless steel.
   5. Interior Attachment: Removable.
   6. Pattern: As shown in Drawings.
   7. Exterior Material and Color: Match window.
   8. Interior Wood Species & Finish: Match window.

B. Manufacturer’s standard trims and accessories, including drip edges and sills as required to create weathertight installation. All accessories to match window color and finish.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

   1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.

B. Insect Screen Material: Fiberglass cloth.

   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085200

SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for swinging doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
d. Fastenings and other installation information.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Where noted, provide door hardware to meet Town's standards.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

B. Verify accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Some projects may require compliance with multiple accessibility regulations. See "Accessibility Guidelines, Codes, and Standards" Article in the Evaluations.

C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
4. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule. Basis of Design door hardware operation is scheduled on Drawings. All hardware shall meet Town Standards.

2.4 HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
   a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" heavy weight.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. McKinney Products (MK).
   c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Sliding and Barn Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Sliding Barn Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, channel, guides, and accessories indicated.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hardware as indicated on drawings as basis of design, or provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hafele Manufacturing (HF).
   b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
   c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

3. Sliding Barn Door Hardware shall be constructed of exterior-grade materials and finishes.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS, LATCHES, & OPERATING TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
   1. Provide Town's standard Schlage Everest with removable cores.

B. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule. Please note that drawings indicate basis of design door hardware function only. Door hardware types shall be coordinated with Owner to meet Town Standards.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

   1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.

D. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

E. Operating Lock Trim & Levers:

   1. Hardware must comply with all ADA requirements.

   2. Description: As indicated on Drawings and per Town Standards.

3. Levers: Cast and as indicated on Drawings and per Town Standards.

F. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Strikes for Bored Cylindrical Locks and Latches shall comply with BHMA A156.2.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide Town's standard Schlage Everest with removable cores.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
1. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Furnish master key system as directed by Owner. Furnish a minimum of (3) keys per cylinder.

B. Furnish construction cores as required. Town will key cylinders.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

1. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
i. National Guard Products (NG).
ii. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
iii. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.9 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hager Companies.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Furnish construction cores or permanent cores per Owner’s direction.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops as indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior moisture-resistant gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for non-structural wood framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

C. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.

2. Shapes: As indicated.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber,

including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

G. Penetrations:

1. Seal around all non-fire rated penetrations of gypsum panel walls and ceilings completely to minimum of Smoketight requirements.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Mold-Resistant Type: As Indicated On Drawings

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally perpendicular to framing unless otherwise, and minimize end joints.
3. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 3: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099100 "Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 096513

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Selection: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

   1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (as identified “Rubber” on Drawings)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
3. Nora Systems, Inc.
4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.

1) Profile: As indicated.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch

D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Lengths: lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect by Manufacturer’s full color range.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Biltrite.
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid color

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.

F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors and patterns.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply one coat.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099100

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed and application of paint coats to all finish coated mechanical and electrical equipment in exterior locations, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The), Duration Interior and Exterior Paint
2. Glidden Professional.
3. Benjamin Moore & Co.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Painting Schedules for the paint category indicated, or as directed by Owner.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Drywall – Walls:

1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two Finish Coats over Primer.

    a. Primer: Sherwin Williams Duration Interior compatible Primer
    b. Finish Coats: Sherwin Williams Duration Acrylic Laytex
    c. Sheen Level: Satin/eggshell.

B. Gypsum Drywall – Ceilings:

1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two Finish Coats over Primer; refer to the Finish Identification list for gloss level (Finish).

    a. Primer: Sherwin Williams Duration Interior compatible Primer
    b. Finish Coats: Sherwin Williams Duration Acrylic Laytex

C. Painted Wood Trim, and Interior Surfaces of Exterior Windows:

1. Paint System, Application, and Finish: Acrylic Latex; two coats over primer. Coordinate with window manufacturer for compatible primers and paints.

    a. First Coat: Premium Wall Wood Primer
    b. Finish Coats: Waterbased Alkyd Urethane
    c. Sheen Level: Semi-gloss.

D. Ferrous Metal: Includes steel doors and frames.

1. Paint System, Application and Finish:
    a. Primer: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer
    b. Finish Coats: ProIndustrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel

c. Sheen Level: Semi-gloss.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Painted Wood Trim:

1. Paint System, Application and Finish: 2 finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Sherwin Williams Duration Exterior compatible Primer
b. Finish Coats: Sherwin Williams Duration Exterior Acrylic Laytex

B. Ferrous Metal – Primed and Unprimed:

1. Paint System, Application and Finish: 2 finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer
b. Finish Coats: Pro Industrial Water Based Alkyd Urethane Enamel

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 116800

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Existing Luke's Love equipment is to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled. Reinstallation includes repair of damaged or unsafe equipment. Reinstall in locations per plans. Confirm grades. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Reinstallation shall conform to ASTM and CPSC requirements. Existing system is a manufactured by Playworld.

B. Section includes playground equipment as follows:

1. Freestanding playground equipment.
2. Composite playground equipment.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 31, "Site Clearing" for information on removing and salvaging.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM F 1487 apply to Work of this Section.

B. IPEMA: International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association.

C. CPSC: U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-removal Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of playground equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include fall heights and use zones for playground equipment, coordinated with the critical-height values of protective surfacing specified in Section 321816.13 "Playground Protective Surfacing."

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Manufacturer's color charts.
2. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products:

1. Include Samples of accessories to verify color and finish selection.
2. Posts and Rails: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long.
3. Platforms: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) square.
4. Molded Plastic: Minimum 3 inches (76 mm) square.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of playground equipment.

C. Material Certificates: For the following items:

1. Shop finishes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For playground equipment and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm whose playground equipment components have been certified by IPEMA's third-party product certification service and is compatible with existing system.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of **new** playground equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures.
    b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain playground equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Playground equipment and components shall have the IPEMA Certification Seal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety Standard: Provide playground equipment according to ASTM F 1487.

2.3 FREESTANDING PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

A. See plans for complete inventory of freestanding elements.

B. Salvage and reinstall all elements as shown on plan. Repair or replace specific parts as described below. Repair or replace other parts and accessories that are broken or that do not meet code.

C. Provide foundations per manufacturers recommendations.

D. Swing Set:

1. Swing Connector: Replace in like and kind.
2. Swing Hanger: Replace in like and kind.
3. Swing Seats: Replace all rubber seats (2 belt and 2 toddler) in like and kind.

E. “S” Lilly Pads: Freestanding.
1. Salvage and reinstall pads.
2. Provide new supports, hardware and foundations in like in kind

2.4 COMPOSITE PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

A. See plans for complete inventory of composite playground structures elements.

B. Salvage and reinstall all elements as shown on plan. Repair or replace specific parts as described below. Repair or replace other parts and accessories that are broken or that do not meet code.

C. Provide foundations per manufacturers recommendations.

D. Composite Play Structure: Integral play assembly that provides more than one play activity; manufactured as a system or assembled from manufacturer's standard modular-sized units.

1. Clamps: Replace all clamps. Color to be selected for full range of manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Frame: Sand, prime and paint damaged or worn finish. Color to match existing. Paint to be per manufacturer's recommendation.

3. Platforms: Sand, prime and paint damaged or worn finish. Color to match existing. Paint to be per manufacturer's recommendation.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Provide sizes, strengths, thicknesses, wall thickness, and weights of components as required to comply with requirements in ASTM F 1487. Factory drill components for field assembly. Unnecessary holes in components, not required for field assembly, are not permitted. Provide complete play structures, including supporting members and connections, means of access and egress, designated play surfaces, barriers, guardrails, handrails, handholds, and other components indicated or required for equipment indicated.

B. Protective Barriers: Fabricate according to ASTM F 1487. Extend barriers to height above the protected elevated surface according to requirements for use by age group indicated.

C. Guardrails: Provide guardrails configured to completely surround the protected area, except for access openings. Fabricate from welded metal pipe or tubing. Extend guardrails according to requirements for use by age group indicated.

D. Handrails: Welded metal pipe or tubing.

1. Provide handrails at heights to comply with requirements for use by age group indicated according to ASTM F 1487.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Material, alloy, and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Steel: Material types, alloys, and forms recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Type 304; finished on exposed faces with No. 2B finish.

D. Opaque Plastics: Color impregnated, UV stabilized, and mold resistant.

E. Transparent Plastic: Abrasion-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate sheet; clear, colorless; not less than 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick.

F. Suspension Chain and Fittings: ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS, 4/0 or 5/0, welded-straight-link coil chain; zinc plated; with commercial-quality, zinc-plated steel connectors and swing or ring hangers.

G. Suspension Cable: Manufacturer's standard zinc-plated cable; with commercial-quality, zinc-plated steel connectors and swing or ring hangers.

H. Iron Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510, hot-dip galvanized.

I. Post Caps: Cast aluminum; color to match posts.

J. Platform Clamps and Hangers: Cast aluminum or zinc-plated steel, not less than 0.105-inch-(2.7-mm-) nominal thickness.

K. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; commercial-quality; corrosion-resistant; hot-dip galvanized steel and iron, stainless steel, or aluminum; of a vandal-resistant design.

L. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard; corrosion-resistant; hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel and iron, or stainless steel; permanently capped; and theft resistant.

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 32, “Concrete Paving” for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3500 psi and 4-inch slump.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.9 IRON AND STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, applying, and baking.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Scope of Work to include:

1. All supports (such as at bottom of slides, etc.) must be replaced with new hardware. New hardware must be used on all connections to playground component. Remove and dispose of existing supports and footings.
2. Salvage all structure upright posts, remove concrete and reinstall in new concrete footings.
3. All supports, clamps, playground equipment, and site furnishings to be powerwashed prior to reinstallation. All remaining concrete, chipped/peeling paint, and rust must be removed prior to reinstallation.
4. All components that are chipped or peeled are to be primed and painted with matching colors.
5. All structures upright posts to be set in new concrete footings.
6. Any hardware holes created by the move with reinstallation must be riveted shut.
7. Provide new Plexiglas parts and connecting hardware for all playground equipment. Remove and dispose existing.
8. Remove all surface or imbedded rust from welds prior to priming and painting.
9. Provide new swing seats, chains, connection and hardware for swing set. Remove and dispose existing.
10. Provide new chain for disc walk.
11. Review with Playworld Manufacturer requirements /regulations that have been changed since the original install and make the appropriate changes, i.e. stairs pipe barriers instead of stairs guard rails.
12. Contractor to coordinate with manufacturer to provided updated warranty for all new parts and equipment.
13. Contractor to provide Warranty Kit to Owner at completion of installation. Kit to include full set of installation drawings, can of paint for each powder coat color, current Manufacturer catalog, and Manufacturer hex keys/allen wrench set.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for earthwork, subgrade elevations, surface and subgrade drainage, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading required for placing playground equipment and protective surfacing is completed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for each equipment type unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Anchor playground equipment securely, positioned at locations and elevations indicated.

1. Maximum Equipment Height: Coordinate installed fall heights of equipment with finished elevations and critical-height values of protective surfacing. Set equipment so fall heights and elevation requirements for age group use and accessibility are within required limits. Verify that playground equipment elevations comply with requirements for each type and component of equipment.

B. Post and Footing Excavation: Excavate holes for posts and footings as indicated in firm, undisturbed or compacted subgrade soil.

C. Post Set with Concrete Footing: Comply with Division 32 “Concrete Paving” for measuring, batching, mixing, transporting, forming, and placing concrete.

1. Set equipment posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at the correct angle, alignment, height, and spacing.

a. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

2. Embedded Items: Follow equipment manufacturer's written instructions and drawings to ensure correct installation of anchorages for equipment.
3. Finishing Footings: Smooth top, and shape to shed water. Hold top of footing 2” below top od subgrade.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Perform inspection and testing for each type of installed playground equipment according to ASTM F 1487.

C. Playground equipment items will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Notify Owner 48 hours in advance of date(s) and time(s) of testing and inspection.

END OF SECTION 116800

SECTION 221113

FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Town of Barnstable Department of Public Works standards, requirements, and specifications, apply to all work on water system mains, services, fittings and appurtenances.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for irrigation water service.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section 312000 “Earth Moving” for excavation and backfill.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of Town of Barnstable Department of Public Works.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

D. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate disruption of existing water line with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C906, DR No. 7.3, 9, or 9.3; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig (1380 kPa).

1. PE, AWWA Fittings: AWWA C906, socket- or butt-fusion type, with DR number matching pipe and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig (1380 kPa).

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

B. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Standard: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approvedfor NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.

7. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be the following:
1. PE, ASTM pipe; [**insert fittings for PE pipe; and clamped**] [**molded PE fittings; and heat-fusion**] joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.

3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645.

E. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 60 inches.

F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
2. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

3.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-distribution piping to new water supply well, use service clamp and corporation valve for service connection.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Hydrostatic leakage testing shall comply with ASTM F 2164, ASTM F 1412, AWWA Manual of Practice M55 Chapter 9, and PPI Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe Chapter 2 (2nd Edition). If the test section fails this test, the Contractor shall repair or replace all defective materials and/or workmanship at no additional cost to the Owner. Pneumatic (compressed air) leakage testing of HDPE pressure piping is prohibited for safety reasons.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
4. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for twisted pair cabling used for data circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.

2. Belden Inc.
3. Southwire Company.
4. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Southwire Company.
4. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: One hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Calibrated torque wrench.
        3) Thermographic survey.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
1. Ground rods.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

E. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

F. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

G. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

H. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

I. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

E. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m) except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (460 mm) below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.

C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

D. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.

2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-(10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
4. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm).
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As built routing of underground conduit and conductors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. Southwire Company.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    e. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

4. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
5. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. Southwire Company.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    e. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel or die cast.
    b. Type: compression.
7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:
1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250,.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits.

Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm)of enclosures to which attached.

L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install 0sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

    a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

B. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

C. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
1. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electricalutility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.

3. Tag: Type I:

    a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored,compounded for direct-burial service.
    b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
    c. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).
    d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
    e. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N) and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

D. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:
1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

L. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

N. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

P. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

Q. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

R. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

S. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

T. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high, black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

L. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

M. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

P. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

Q. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Enclosed switches.
e. Contactors.
f. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.
b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Programs: each channel is individually programmable with two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
7. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
5. Philips Lighting Controls.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP.
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Color: White.
8. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

E. SPD: Surge protective device.

F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

   1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
   2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
   3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.

4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.

2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
    c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Five percent.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.

2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
4. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
5. MCCB Features and Accessories:

   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
   c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
   d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
   f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   g. Multipole units enclosed in a factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
   h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
   i. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:
1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

G. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

H. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch (32 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

L. Stub four 1-inch (25 mm) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (25 mm) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6

Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. GFCI receptacles.
2. Toggle switches.
3. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum] with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company.
2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. six pole.
3. 240-V ac.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company.
2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the

circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

E. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913.03

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
2. Enclosures.
3. Accessories.
4. Identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. NC: Normally closed.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SCPD: Short-circuit protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of magnetic controller.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Product Schedule: List the following for each enclosed controller:

1. Each installed magnetic controller type.
2. Factory-installed accessories.
3. Nameplate legends.
4. SCCR of integrated unit.
5. For each combination magnetic controller include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory setting of the SCPD and OCPD.

    a. Listing document proving Type 2 coordination.

6. For each series-rated combination state the listed integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of SCPD and OCPDs by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.

C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.

2.2 ENCLOSED FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Across-the-line start, electrically held, for nominal system voltage of 600-V ac and less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

D. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.

E. Overload Relays:

1. Thermal Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
c. Heaters in each phase shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
d. Ambient compensated.
e. Automatic resetting.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.

C. Controllers in hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with UL 1203.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, except as needed to match enclosure type. Heavy-duty or oil-tight where indicated in the controller schedule.

a. Push Buttons: As indicated in the controller schedule.
b. Pilot Lights: As indicated in the controller schedule.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Controller Nameplates: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and space conditions for compliance with requirements for motor controllers, their relationship with the motors, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Inspect contactors:

1) Verify mechanical operation.
2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.

f. Motor-Running Protection:

1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.

g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.

3. Electrical Tests:
a. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
b. Test motor protection devices according to manufacturer's published data.

c. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.

C. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262913.03

SECTION 265119

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.

a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Standards:
1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
2. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

D. Internal driver.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches (6 m) in length.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265613

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.

C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.

D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.

1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
3. Anchor bolts.
4. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
4. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole repair materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for foundation testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.

B. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

C. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2200 N) distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

D. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.

E. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.

b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.

F. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

G. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ALUMINUM POLES

A. To be provided by the same manufacturer of the pole mounted fixtures.

B. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

C. Mast Arms: Aluminum type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.

D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.

E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

G. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

I. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Powder coat shall comply with AAMA 2604.

    a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils dry film thickness; cured according to manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
    b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

2.4 MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi (380,000 kPa).

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.

B. Nuts: ASTM A 563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt.

C. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Two washers provided per anchor bolt.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.

C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align poles as indicated.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.

1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch (13-mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 265613

SECTION 265619

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260926 "Lighting Control Panelboards" for panelboard-based lighting control.
2. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

5. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Underground utilities and structures.
3. Existing underground utilities and structures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

H. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

I. Internal driver.

J. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. KIM Lighting.

   b. Beacon Lighting.

   c. GE Lighting.

2. Mounting: Pole with extruded-aluminum round arm, 11 inches (280 mm)in length.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

    a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
    c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls and roofs for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) backing plate attached to wall structural members.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 26 56 68

EXTERIOR ATHLETIC LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this section of the specifications shall conform to the contract documents, engineering plans as well as state and local codes.

B. The purpose of these specifications is to define the lighting system performance and design standards for Lombard Field. The manufacturer/contractor shall supply a lighting system using an HID (metal halide) light source to meet or exceed the standards set forth in these specifications.

C. The sports lighting will be for the following fields:

1. Softball

D. The primary goals of this sports lighting project are:
1. Guaranteed Light Levels: Selection of appropriate light levels impact the safety of the players and the enjoyment of spectators. Therefore light levels are guaranteed to not drop below specified target values for a period of 25 years.
2. Life-cycle Cost: In order to reduce the operating budget, the preferred lighting system shall be energy efficient and cost effective to operate. All maintenance costs shall be eliminated for the duration of the warranty.
3. Control and Monitoring: To allow for optimized use of labor resources and avoid unneeded operation of the facility, customer requires a remote on/off control system for the lighting system. Fields should be proactively monitored to detect luminaire outages over a 25-year life cycle. All communication and monitoring costs for 25-year period shall be included in the bid.
4. Environmental Light Control: It is the primary goal of this project to minimize spill light to adjoining properties and glare to the players, spectators and neighbors.

1.2 LIGHTING PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Requirements: Playing surfaces shall be lit to an average target illumination level and uniformity as specified in the chart below. Lighting calculations shall be developed and field measurements taken on the grid spacing with the minimum number of grid points specified below. Average illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 (IESNA Guide for Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations). Illumination levels shall not to drop below desired target values in accordance to IES RP-6-15, Page 2, Maintained Average Illuminance and shall be guaranteed for the full warranty period. Hours of usage shall comply with the following:

Area of Lighting	Annual Usage Hours	25 Year Usage Hours
Softball	**300**	**7500**

B. Mounting Heights: To ensure proper aiming angles for reduced glare and to provide better playability, minimum mounting heights shall be as described below. Higher mounting heights may be required based on photometric report and ability to ensure the top of the field angle is a minimum of 10 degrees below horizontal.

# of Poles	Pole Designation	Pole Height
4	A1 – A2; C1 - C2	60’
2	B1 – B2	70’

Contractor responsible for providing higher poles if required by lighting manufacturer to meet requirements.

C. Lighting Methodology: There are two methods that will be considered for calculation of the lighting designs for this project. The Lighting Method #1, automated timed power adjustments, as described in C.1 utilizes methodology that adjusts light levels through a series of programmed adjustments. The Lighting Method #2, continuous depreciating light, as described in C.2 uses continuous lamp lumen depreciation which is recovered by relamping and cleaning lenses of the luminaires. Computer models shall reflect initial design lumens, end of life design lumens, recoverable light loss factor (RLLF of .69), and the Coefficient Utilization (CU) for the design. Both methods must be at or above target illumination levels throughout the 25 years of the contract/warranty provided by the manufacturer. A +/- 10% design/testing allowance is **not** permitted in the design logic.

1. Lighting Method #1: Automated Timed Power Adjustments:

   a. Lighting system shall use automated timed power adjustments to achieve a lumen maintenance control strategy as described in the IESNA Lighting Handbook 10th Edition, Lighting Controls Section page 16-8: "Lumen maintenance involves adjusting lamp output over time to maintain constant light output as lamps age and dirt accumulation reduces luminaire output. With lumen maintenance control, either lamps are dimmed when new, or the lamp's current is increased as the system ages."

   b. Manufacturers bidding an automated timed power adjustment system must provide an independent test report certifying the system meets the lumen maintenance control strategy above and verifying the field performance of the system for the duration of the useful life of the lamp based on lamp replacement hours. Report shall be signed by a licensed professional engineer with outdoor lighting experience.

   c. Project References: Manufacturers bidding any form of Automated Timed Power Adjustment light system must provide a minimum of five (5) project references that have been completed within the last 12 months utilizing this exact technology. Manufacturer will include project name, project city, contact name and contact phone number for each reference.

Area of Lighting	Average Target Illumination Levels	Maximum to Minimum Uniformity Ratio	Grid Points	Grid Spacing
Softball	Infield: 50 Footcandles Outfield: 30 footcandles	Infield: 2.0 Footcandles Outfield: 2.5 footcandles	25 146	20’ X 20’

2. <u>Lighting Method #2 – Continuous Depreciating Light:</u>

   a. The manufacturer bidding Lighting Method #2 must provide a complete submittal package for approval as outlined in Submittal Information at the end of this section.

   b. The lighting system shall use continuous lamp lumen depreciation which is recovered by relamping and cleaning lenses of the luminaires. Manufacturer shall provide computer models for initial illumination level and target illumination levels on the field over 25 years. The specified maximum Recoverable Light Loss Factor (RLLF) .69 and maintenance/group relamping schedule shall be provided in accordance with recommendations in the Leukos Abstract Volume 6, Number 3, January 2010, page 183-201: “Light Loss Factors for Sports Lighting”, and presented at the 2009 IESNA Annual Conference

1500 Watt Metal Halide Luminaire
RLLF Requirements

Lamp Replacement Interval (hours)	Recoverable Light Loss Factor (RLLF)
2,100	.69

c. Independent Test Report: If lamp replacement interval is greater than 3,000 hours for 1500 watt lamps, manufacturer shall supply an independent test report with lumen depreciation over proposed lamp life, initial lumens, and end of life lumens.

d. Based on anticipated hours of usage listed below, Method #2 systems would require the following minimum group lamp replacements over the 25 years.

Area of Lighting	**25 Year Usage Hours**	**25 Year Group Relamps Required**
Softball	300	3,000

Area of Lighting	**Average Initial Illumination Levels**	**Average Target Illumination Levels**	**Maximum to Minimum Uniformity Ratio**	**Grid Points**	**Grid Spacing**
Softball	Infield: 72.46 FC Outfield: 43.47 FC	Infield: 50 FC Outfield: 30 FC	2.0 2.5	25 146	20’ X 20’

e. Revised Electrical Distribution: Manufacturer shall provide revised electrical distribution plans to include changes to service entrance, panel, and wire sizing if increased power is required which exceeds specified design loads.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL LIGHT CONTROL

A. Light Control Luminaires: All luminaires shall utilize spill light and glare control devices including, but not limited to, internal shields, louvers and external shields. No symmetrical beam patterns are accepted.

B. Lighting Ordinance: In accordance with the Town of Barnstable lighting ordinance, maximum initial horizontal illumination at the property line shall not exceed 0.1 footcandles.

C. Spill Scans: Spill scans must be submitted indicating the amount of horizontal and vertical footcandles along the specified lines. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights. Illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 at the first 100 hours of operation.

D. The first page of a photometric report for all luminaire types proposed showing horizontal and vertical axial candle power shall be provided to demonstrate the capability of achieving the specified performance. Reports shall be certified by a qualified independent testing laboratory with a minimum of five years experience or by a manufacturer’s laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. A summary of the horizontal and vertical aiming angles for each luminaire shall be included with the photometric report.

1.4 LIFE CYCLE COSTS

A. Manufacturer shall submit 25-year life cycle cost calculation as outlined in the required submittal information.

Lamp replacement schedule per charts below:

Lighting Method 1 Lamp Replacement	Lighting Method 2 Lamp Replacement
5,000 hour intervals	2,100 hour intervals

B. Preventative and Spot Maintenance: Manufacturer shall provide all preventative and spot maintenance, including parts and labor for 25 years from the date of equipment shipment. Individual outages shall be repaired when the usage of any field is materially impacted. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a luminaire outage.

1.5 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Approval: The owner / engineer will review bid submittals per Appendix A to ensure compliance to the specification.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 SPORTS LIGHTING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

A. Manufacturing Requirements: All components shall be designed and manufactured as a system. All luminaires, wire harnesses, ballast and other enclosures shall be factory assembled, aimed, wired and tested.

B. Durability: All exposed components shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and/or coated to help prevent corrosion. All exposed carbon steel shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A123. All exposed aluminum shall be powder coated with high performance polyester or anodized. All exterior reflective inserts shall be anodized, coated, and protected from direct environmental exposure to prevent reflective degradation or corrosion. All exposed hardware and fasteners shall be stainless steel of 18-8 grade or better, passivated and coated with aluminum-based thermosetting epoxy resin for protection against corrosion and stress corrosion cracking. Structural fasteners may be carbon steel and galvanized meeting ASTM A153 and ISO/EN 1461 (for hot dipped galvanizing), or ASTM B695 (for mechanical galvanizing). All wiring shall be enclosed within the cross-arms, pole, or electrical components enclosure.

C. System Description: Lighting system shall consist of the following:

1. Galvanized steel poles and cross-arm assemblies.
2. Non-approved pole technology:
    a. Square static cast concrete poles will not be accepted.
    b. Direct bury steel poles which utilize the extended portion of the steel shaft for their foundation will not be accepted due to potential for internal and external corrosive reaction to the soils and long term performance concerns.
3. Pre-stressed concrete base embedded in concrete backfill allowed to cure for 12-24 hours before pole stress is applied. Alternate may be an anchor bolt foundation designed such that the steel pole and any exposed steel portion of the foundation is located a minimum of 18 inches above final grade. The concrete for anchor bolt foundations shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days before the pole stress is applied unless shorter cure time approved by structural engineer of record.
4. All luminaires shall be constructed with a die-cast aluminum housing or external hail shroud to protect the luminaire reflector system.
5. Manufacturer will remote all ballasts and supporting electrical equipment in aluminum enclosures mounted approximately 10 feet above grade. The enclosures shall be touch-safe and

include ballast, capacitor and fusing with indicator lights on fuses to notify when a fuse is to be replaced for each luminaire. Disconnect per circuit for each pole structure will be located in the enclosure. Integral ballast fixtures will not be accepted.

6. Wire harness complete with an abrasion protection sleeve, strain relief and plug-in connections for fast, trouble-free installation.
7. All luminaires, visors, and cross-arm assemblies shall withstand 150 mph winds and maintain luminaire aiming alignment
8. Control cabinet to provide remote on-off control and monitoring of the lighting system. Cabinet shall be constructed of aluminum and be rated NEMA Type 4. Communication method shall be provided by manufacturer. Cabinet shall contain custom configured contactor modules for 30, 60, and 100 amps, labeled to match field diagrams and electrical design. Manual off-on-auto selector switches shall be provided.
9. Lightning Protection: Manufacturer shall provide integrated lightning grounding via concrete encased electrode grounding system as defined by NFPA 780 and be UL Listed per UL 96 and UL 96A. If grounding is not integrated into the structure, the manufacturer shall supply grounding electrodes, copper down conductors, and exothermic weld kits. Electrodes and conductors shall be sized as required by NFPA 780. The grounding electrode shall be minimum size of 5/8 inch diameter and 8 feet long, with a minimum of 10 feet embedment. Grounding electrode shall be connected to the structure by a grounding electrode conductor with a minimum size of 2 AWG for poles with 75 feet mounting height or less, and 2/0 AWG for poles with more than 75 feet mounting height.
10. Enhanced corrosion protection package: Due to the potentially corrosive environment for this project, manufacturers must provide documentation that their products meet the following enhanced requirements in addition to the standard durability protection specified above:
    a) Exposed carbon steel horizontal surfaces on the crossarm assembly shall be galvanized to no less than a five (5) mil average thickness.
    b) Exposed die cast aluminum components shall be Type II anodized per MIL-STD-8625 and coated with high performance polyester.
    c) Exposed extruded aluminum components shall be Type II anodized per MIL-STD-8625 and coated with high performance polyester.

D. Safety: All system components shall be UL listed for the appropriate application.

2.2 ELECTRICAL

A. Electric Power Requirements for the Sports Lighting Equipment:
   1. Electric power: 208 Volt, 3 Phase
   2. Maximum total voltage drop: Voltage drop to the disconnect switch located on the poles shall not exceed three (3) percent of the rated voltage.

B. Revised Electrical Distribution: Manufacturer shall provide, at their cost, revised electrical distribution plans to include changes to service entrance, panel, and wire sizing if using Lighting Method 2.

2.3 STRUCTURAL PARAMETERS

A. Wind Loads: Wind loads shall be based on the 2009 International Building Code. Wind loads to be calculated using ASCE 7-05, a design wind speed of 120, exposure category C and wind importance factor of II.

B. Pole Structural Design: The stress analysis and safety factor of the poles shall conform to 2009 AASHTO Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals (LTS-5).

C. Foundation Design: The foundation design shall be based on soil parameters as outlined in the geotechnical report.

D. Foundation Drawings: Project specific foundation drawings stamped by a registered engineer in the state where the project is located are required. The foundation drawings must list the moment, shear (horizontal) force, and axial (vertical) force at ground level for each pole. These drawings must be submitted at time of bid to allow for accurate pricing.

2.4 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Remote Lighting Control System: System shall allow owner and users with a security code to schedule on/off system operation via a web site or phone. Manufacturer shall provide and maintain a two-way TCP/IP communication link. Trained staff shall be available 24/7 to provide scheduling support and assist with reporting needs is preferred.

The owner may assign various security levels to schedulers by function and/or fields. Scheduling tool shall be capable of setting curfew limits.

Controller shall accept and store 7-day schedules, be protected against memory loss during power outages, and shall reboot once power is regained and execute any commands that would have occurred during outage.

B. Remote Monitoring System: System shall monitor lighting performance and notify manufacturer if individual luminaire outage is detected so that appropriate maintenance can be scheduled. The controller shall determine switch position (manual or auto) and contactor status (open or closed).

C. Management Tools: Manufacturer shall provide a web-based database and dashboard tool of actual field usage and provide reports by facility and user group. Dashboard shall also show current status of lamp outages, control operation and service scheduling including relamping operations completed and scheduled. Mobile application will be provided suitable for IOS, Android and Blackberry devices.

Hours of Usage: Manufacturer shall provide a means of tracking actual hours of usage for the field lighting system that is readily accessible to the owner.

1. Cumulative hours: shall be tracked to show the total hours used by the facility
2. Current lamp hours: shall be tracked separately to reflect the amount of hours on the current set of lamps being used, so relamping can be scheduled accurately.
3. Report hours saved by using early off and push buttons by users.

D. Communication Costs: Manufacturer shall include communication costs for operating the controls and monitoring system for a period of 25 years.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL QUALITY CONTROL

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Owner if soil conditions exist other than those on which the foundation design is based, or if the soil cannot be readily excavated. Contractor may issue a change order request / estimate for the Owner's approval / payment for additional costs associated with:

1. Providing engineered foundation embedment design by a registered engineer in the State of Massachusetts for soils other than specified soil conditions.
2. Additional materials required to achieve alternate foundation;
3. Excavation and removal of materials other than normal soils, such as rock, caliche, etc.

3.2 DELIVERY TIMING

A. Delivery Timing Equipment On-Site: The equipment must be on-site 4 to 6 weeks from receipt of approved submittals and receipt of complete order information.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Illumination Measurements: Upon substantial completion of the project and in the presence of the Contractor, Project Engineer, Owner's Representative, and Manufacturer's Representative, illumination measurements shall be taken and verified. The illumination measurements shall be conducted in accordance with IESNA LM-5-04. For Lighting Method 1, Timed Power Adjustment systems, light levels must be measured and exceed the specified target levels. For Lighting Method 2, light levels must be measured and meet the specified initial light levels.

B. Field Light Level Accountability

1. Light levels are guaranteed not to fall below the target maintained light levels for the entire warranty period of 25 Years.
2. The contractor/manufacturer shall be responsible for an additional inspection one year from the date of commissioning of the lighting system in the presence of the owner.
3. The contractor/manufacturer will be held responsible for any and all changes needed to bring these fields back to compliance for light levels and uniformities. Contractor/Manufacturer will be held responsible for any damage to the fields during these repairs.

C. Correcting Non-Conformance: If, in the opinion of the Owner or his appointed Representative, the actual performance levels including footcandles and uniformity ratios are not in conformance with the requirements of the performance specifications and submitted information, the Manufacturer shall be required to make adjustments to meet specifications and satisfy Owner.

3.4 25-YEAR WARRANTY

A. Each manufacturer shall supply a signed warranty covering the entire system for 25 years OR for the maximum hours of coverage based on the estimated annual usage, whichever occurs first. Warranty shall guarantee light levels will not fall below target maintained levels. A +/- 10% design/testing allowance will not be allowed. Warranty shall also cover: lamp replacements, system energy consumption monitoring, maintenance and control services, spill light control, and structural

integrity. Manufacturer shall maintain specifically-funded financial reserves to assure fulfillment of the warranty for the full term. Warranty may exclude fuses, storm damage, vandalism, abuse and unauthorized repairs or alterations.

B. Group lamp replacements for Method 1 systems (Time Powered Adjustment) must occur at end of useful life of lamp as stated by manufacturer. Group lamp replacements for Method 2 systems (Continuous Depreciating Light) must relamp every 2,100.

C. Maintenance: Manufacturer shall monitor the performance of the lighting system, including on/off status, hours of usage and lamp outage for 25 years from the date of equipment shipment. Individual lamp outages shall be repaired when the usage of any field is materially impacted. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a luminaire outage.

APPENDIX A
REQUIRED SUBMITTAL INFORMATION FOR ALL MANUFACTURERS

All items listed below are mandatory, shall comply with the specification and be submitted according to submittal requirements. Complete the Yes/No column to indicate compliance (Y) or noncompliance (N) for each item.
Submit checklist below with submittal.

Yes/ No	Tab	Item	Description
	A	Letter/ Checklist	Listing of all information being submitted must be included on the table of contents. List the name of the manufacturer's local representative and his/her phone number. Signed submittal checklist to be included.
	B	Equipment Layout	Drawing(s) showing field layouts with pole locations
	C	On Field Lighting Design	Lighting design drawing(s) showing: a. Field Name, date, file number, prepared by b. Outline of field(s) being lighted, as well as pole locations referenced to the center of the field (x & y), Illuminance levels at grid spacing specified c. Pole height, number of fixtures per pole, horizontal and vertical aiming angles, as well as luminaire information including wattage, lumens and optics d. Height of light test meter above field surface. e. Summary table showing the number and spacing of grid points; average, minimum and maximum illuminance levels in foot candles (fc); uniformity including maximum to minimum ratio, coefficient of variance (CV), coefficient of utilization (CU) uniformity gradient; number of luminaries, total kilowatts, average tilt factor; light loss factor. f. Manufacturer's using Lighting Method 2 shall provide both initial and maintained light scans using a maximum recoverable right loss factor (RLLF) as specified in section 1.2.C.2 and shall be shown on lighting design.
	D	Off Field Lighting Design	Lighting design drawing showing initial spill light levels along the boundary line (defined on bid drawings) in footcandles. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights.
	E	Environmenta l Light Control Design	Environmental glare impact scans must be submitted showing the maximum candela from the field edge on a map of the surrounding area until 500 candela or less is achieved.
	F	Photometric Report	Provide first page of photometric report for all luminaire types being proposed showing candela tabulations as defined by IESNA Publication LM-35-02. Photometric data shall be certified by laboratory with current National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program or an independent testing facility with over 5 years experience.
	G	Performance Guarantee	Provide performance guarantee including a written commitment to undertake all corrections required to meet the performance requirements noted in these specifications at no expense to the owner. Light levels must be guaranteed to not fall below target levels for warranty period.
	H	Structural Calculations	Pole structural calculations and foundation design showing foundation shape, depth backfill requirements, rebar and anchor bolts (if required). Pole base reaction forces shall be shown on the foundation drawing along with soil bearing pressures. Design must be stamped by a structural engineer in the state of Massachusetts.
	I	Control & Monitoring System	Manufacturer of the control and monitoring system shall provide written definition and schematics for automated control system to include monitoring. They will also provide five (5) references currently using proposed system.
	J	Electrical Distribution Plans	Manufacturer using Lighting Method 2 must include a revised electrical distribution plan including changes to service entrance, panels and wire sizing, signed by a licensed Electrical Engineer in the state of Massachusetts.
	K	Warranty	Provide written warranty information including all terms and conditions. Provide five (5) references of customers currently under specified warranty.
	L	Independent Testing Report	a. Lighting Method 1 is to provide an independent test report certifying the system meets the lumen maintenance control strategy defined in Section 1.2.C.1.a, verifying the field performance of the system for the duration of the useful life of the lamp based on lamp

			replacement hours. Report shall be signed by a licensed professional engineer with outdoor lighting experience. b. If Manufacturer using Lighting Method 2 desires to provide a recoverable light loss factor other than specified in section 1.2.C.2, Independent field test report from licensed professional engineer will be required to substantiate the ability to maintain light levels in accordance with section 1.7-A of the specification. Both initial and maintained light scans must still be provided. Independent Engineer conducting the report must have no affiliation with the manufacturer and report must be based on actual testing data. Testing must be done on the system as a whole, not on individual components.
	M	Project References	Manufacturer to provide a list of five (5) projects where the technology and specific fixture proposed for this project has been installed. Reference list will include project name, project city, installation date, contact name and contact phone number. Manufacturer bidding Lighting Method 2 must supply independent test report if lamp life relamping projection is greater than 3000 hours.
	N	Product Information	Complete bill of material and current brochures/cut sheets for all product being provided.
	O	Delivery	Manufacturer shall supply an expected delivery timeframe from receipt of approved submittals and complete order information.
	P	Non-Compliance	Manufacturer shall list all items that do not comply with the specifications. If in full compliance, tab may be omitted.
	Q	Life-cycle Cost Calculation	Document life-cycle cost calculations as defined in the specification. Identify energy costs for operating the luminaires. Maintenance cost for the system including spot lamp replacement and group relamping costs must be included in the warranty. All costs should be based on 25 Years. (complete table below)

25-year Life Cycle Operating Cost			
a.	**Luminaire (1500 Watt Metal Halide) energy consumption** < > luminaires x < > kW demand per luminaire x $< > kWh rate x < > annual usage hours x 25 years		
b.	**Demand charges, if applicable**	+	
c.	**Cost for spot relamping and maintenance over 25 years** Assume 7.5 repairs at $500 each if not included with the bid	+	
d.	**Cost to relamp all luminaires during 25 years** 300 annual usage hours x 25 years / < > hours x $125 lamp & labor x _____ of luminaires if not included with the bid	+	
e.	**Extra energy used without automated control system** $ Energy consumption in item a. x ____ if control system not included with the bid	+	
	TOTAL 25-Year Life-cycle Operating Cost	=	

The information supplied herein shall be used for the purpose of complying with the specifications for Lombard Field. By signing below I agree that all requirements of the specifications have been met and that the manufacturer will be responsible for any future costs incurred to bring their equipment into compliance for all items not meeting specifications and not listed in the Non-Compliance section.

Manufacturer: _____ **Signature:** _____

Contact Name: _____ **Date:** _____/_____/_____

Contractor: _____ ____ **Signature:** _____

SECTION 310001

SITE PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Construction of this project must meet the terms and conditions of the following:

1. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Construction General Permit

2. Town of Barnstable, Conservation Commission & Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MassDEP) – WPA (Wetland Protection Act) Form 3 Notice of Intent – Order of Conditions dated 12/10/2015

3. Town of Barnstable, Old King's Highway – Certificate of Appropriateness Approved 1/27/15.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPA Construction General Permit may be obtained from EPA's webpage at, http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/stormwater/EPA-Construction-General-Permit.cfm.

2.2 Stormwater Pollution and Prevention Plan (SWPPP). SWPPP Prepared for the Lombard Field Improvements is included for reference in Bid Documents. Complete SWPPP and Appendices to be provided to Contractor for filing with NPDES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Certain conditions of the permits will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The specific conditions for which the Contractor is responsible are expected to include:

1. Contractor shall submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to comply with the EPA Construction General Permit two weeks prior to the commencement of work. Comply with monitoring, maintenance, and reporting the conditions of all temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures identified in the construction general permit.

2. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the Stormwater Pollution and Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

END OF SECTION 310001

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Resource Protection - Wetlands
WPA Form 5 - Order of Conditions
Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act M.G.L. c. 131, §40

Provided by MassDEP:
MassDEP File #:003-5339
eDEP Transaction #:795799
City/Town:BARNSTABLE

A. General Information

1. Conservation Commission: BARNSTABLE
2. Issuance: a. ☑ OOC b. ☐ Amended OOC

3. Applicant Details

a. First Name		b. Last Name			
c. Organization	TOWN OF BARNSTABLE - DPW				
d. Mailing Address	800 PITCHERS WAY				
e. City/Town	HYANNIS	f. State	MA	g. Zip Code	

4. Property Owner

a. First Name		b. Last Name			
c. Organization	TOWN OF BARNSTABLE				
d. Mailing Address	367 MAIN STREET				
e. City/Town	HYANNIS	f. State	MA	g. Zip Code	02601

5. Project Location

a.Street Address	2377 MEETINGHOUSE WAY, W. BARNSTABLE		
b.City/Town	BARNSTABLE	c. Zip Code	02668
d. Assessors Map/Plat#	155	e. Parcel/Lot#	002 & 040
f. Latitude	41.70505N	g. Longitude	70.3769W

6. Property recorded at the Registry of Deed for:

a. County	b. Certificate	c. Book	d. Page
BARNSTABLE		291	47

7. Dates

a. Date NOI Filed : 11/18/2015 b. Date Public Hearing Closed: 12/1/2015 c. Date Of Issuance: 12/10/2015

8.Final Approved Plans and Other Documents

a. Plan Title:	b. Plan Prepared by:	c. Plan Signed/Stamped by:	d. Revised Final Date:	e. Scale:
SITE PLAN (13 SHEETS)	SMRT ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS	KENNETH D. COSTELLO, R.L.A..	11/17/2015	VARIOUS
REVISED SHEET CG101 (OF 13 ABOVE)	SMRT ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS	MELISSA A. FLYNN, P.E.	11/18/2015	1" = 30'

B. Findings

1.Findings pursuant to the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act

Following the review of the the above-referenced Notice of Intent and based on the information provided in this application and presented at the public hearing, this Commission finds that the areas in which work is proposed is significant to the following interests of the Wetlands Protection Act.

Check all that apply:

a. ☑ Public Water Supply	b. ☐ Land Containing Shellfish	c. ☑ Prevention of Pollution
d. ☑ Private Water Supply	e. ☐ Fisheries	f. ☑ Protection of Wildlife Habitat
g. ☑ Ground Water Supply	h. ☐ Storm Damage Prevention	i. ☐ Flood Control

2. Commission hereby finds the project, as proposed, is:

Approved subject to:

a. ☑ The following conditions which are necessary in accordance with the performance standards set forth in the wetlands regulations. This Commission orders that all work shall be performed in accordance with the Notice of Intent referenced above, the following General Conditions, and any other special conditions attached to this Order. To the extent that the following conditions modify or differ from the plans, specifications, or other proposals submitted with the Notice of Intent, these conditions shall control.

Denied because:

b. ☐ The proposed work cannot be conditioned to meet the performance standards set forth in the wetland regulations. Therefore, work on this project may not go forward unless and until a new Notice of Intent is submitted which provides measures which are adequate to protect interests of the Act, and a final Order of Conditions is issued. **A description of the performance standards which the proposed work cannot meet is attached to this Order.**

c. ☐ The information submitted by the applicant is not sufficient to describe the site, the work or the effect of the work on the interests identified in the Wetlands Protection Act. Therefore, work on this project may not go forward unless and until a revised Notice of Intent is submitted which provides sufficient information and includes measures which are adequate to protect the interests of the Act , and a final Order of Conditions is issued. **A description of the specific information which is lacking and why it is necessary is attached to this Order as per 310 CMR 10.05(6)(c).**

3. ☑ Buffer Zone Impacts:Shortest distance between limit of project disturbance and the wetland resource area specified in 310CMR10.02(1)(a). 0 a. linear feet

Inland Resource Area Impacts:(For Approvals Only):

Resource Area	Proposed Alteration	Permitted Alteration	Proposed Replacement	Permitted Replacement
4. ☐ Bank	a. linear feet	b. linear feet	c. linear feet	d. linear feet
5. ☐ Bordering Vegetated Wetland	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. square feet	d. square feet
6. ☐ Land under Waterbodies and Waterways	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. square feet	d. square feet

	e. c/y dredged	f. c/y dredged		
7. ☐ Bordering Land Subject to Flooding	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. square feet	d. square feet
Cubic Feet Flood Storage	e. cubic feet	f. cubic feet	g. cubic feet	h. cubic feet
8. ☐ Isolated Land Subject to Flooding	a. square feet	b. square feet		
Cubic Feet Flood Storage	c. cubic feet	d. cubic feet	e. cubic feet	f. cubic feet
9. ☐ Riverfront Area	a. total sq. feet	b. total sq. feet		
Sq ft within 100 ft	c. square feet	d. square feet	e. square feet	f. square feet
Sq ft between 100-200 ft	g. square feet	h. square feet	i. square feet	j. square feet

Coastal Resource Area Impacts:

Resource Area	Proposed Alteration	Permitted Alteration	Proposed Replacement	Permitted Replacement
10. ☐ Designated Port Areas	Indicate size under Land Under the Ocean, below			
11. ☐ Land Under the Ocean	a. square feet	b. square feet		
	c. c/y dredged	d. c/y dredged		
12. ☐ Barrier Beaches	Indicate size under Coastal Beaches and/or Coastal Dunes below			
13. ☐ Coastal Beaches	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. c/y nourishment	d. c/y nourishment
14. ☐ Coastal Dunes	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. c/y nourishment	d. c/y nourishment
15. ☐ Coastal Banks	a. linear feet	b. linear feet		
16. ☐ Rocky Intertidal Shores	a. square feet	b. square feet		
17. ☐ Salt Marshes	a. square feet	b. square feet	c. square feet	d. square feet
18. ☐ Land Under Salt Ponds	a. square feet	b. square feet		
	c. c/y dredged	d. c/y dredged		

19. ☐ Land Containing Shellfish

a. square feet b. square feet c. square feet d. square feet

20. ☐ Fish Runs

Indicate size under Coastal Banks, inland Bank, Land Under the Ocean, and/or inland Land Under Waterbodies and Waterways, above

c. c/y dredged d. c/y dredged

21. ☐ Land Subject to Coastal Storm Flowage

a. square feet b. square feet

22.

☐ Restoration/Enhancement (For Approvals Only)

If the project is for the purpose of restoring or enhancing a wetland resource area in addition to the square footage that has been entered in Section B.5.c & d or B.17.c & d above, please entered the additional amount here.

a. square feet c f BVW

b. square feet of Salt Marsh

23.

☐ Streams Crossing(s)

If the project involves Stream Crossings, please enter the number of new stream crossings/number of replacement stream crossings.

a. number of new stream crossings

b. number of replacement stream crossings

C. General Conditions Under Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act

The following conditions are only applicable to Approved projects

1. Failure to comply with all conditions stated herein, and with all related statutes and other regulatory measures, shall be deemed cause to revoke or modify this Order.
2. The Order does not grant any property rights or any exclusive privileges; it does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
3. This Order does not relieve the permittee or any other person of the necessity of complying with all other applicable federal, state, or local statutes, ordinances, bylaws, or regulations.
4. The work authorized hereunder shall be completed within three years from the date of this Order unless either of the following apply:
   a. the work is a maintenance dredging project as provided for in the Act; or
   b. the time for completion has been extended to a specified date more than three years, but less than five years, from the date of issuance. If this Order is intended to be valid for more than three years, the extension date and the special circumstances warranting the extended time period are set forth as a special condition in this Order.
5. This Order may be extended by the issuing authority for one or more periods of up to three years each upon application to the issuing authority at least 30 days prior to the expiration date of the Order.
6. If this Order constitutes an Amended Order of Conditions, this Amended Order of Conditions does not exceed the issuance date of the original Final Order of Conditions.
7. Any fill used in connection with this project shall be clean fill. Any fill shall contain no trash, refuse, rubbish, or debris, including but not limited to lumber, bricks, plaster, wire, lath, paper, cardboard, pipe, tires, ashes, refrigerators, motor vehicles, or parts of any of the foregoing.
8. This Order is not final until all administrative appeal periods from this Order have elapsed, or if such an appeal has been taken,

until all proceedings before the Department have been completed.

9. No work shall be undertaken until the Order has become final and then has been recorded in the Registry of Deeds or the Land Court for the district in which the land is located, within the chain of title of the affected property. In the case of recorded land, the Final Order shall also be noted in the Registry's Grantor Index under the name of the owner of the land upon which the proposed work is to be done. In the case of the registered land, the Final Order shall also be noted on the Land Court Certificate of Title of the owner of the land upon which the proposed work is done. The recording information shall be submitted to the Conservation Commission on the form at the end of this Order, which form must be stamped by the Registry of Deeds, prior to the commencement of work..
10. A sign shall be displayed at the site not less then two square feet or more than three square feet in size bearing the words,
" Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection"
[or 'MassDEP"]
File Number :"003-5339"
11. Where the Department of Environmental Protection is requested to issue a Superseding Order, the Conservation Commission shall be a party to all agency proceedings and hearings before Mass DEP.
12. Upon completion of the work described herein, the applicant shall submit a Request for Certificate of Compliance (WPA Form 8A) to the Conservation Commission.
13. The work shall conform to the plans and special conditions referenced in this order.
14. Any change to the plans identified in Condition #13 above shall require the applicant to inquire of the Conservation Commission in writing whether the change is significant enough to require the filing of a new Notice of Intent.
15. The Agent or members of the Conservation Commission and the Department of Environmental Protection shall have the right to enter and inspect the area subject to this Order at reasonable hours to evaluate compliance with the conditions stated in this Order, and may require the submittal of any data deemed necessary by the Conservation Commission or Department for that evaluation.
16. This Order of Conditions shall apply to any successor in interest or successor in control of the property subject to this Order and to any contractor or other person performing work conditioned by this Order.
17. Prior to the start of work, and if the project involves work adjacent to a Bordering Vegetated Wetland, the boundary of the wetland in the vicinity of the proposed work area shall be marked by wooden stakes or flagging. Once in place, the wetland boundary markers shall be maintained until a Certificate of Compliance has been issued by the Conservation Commission.
18. All sedimentation barriers shall be maintained in good repair until all disturbed areas have been fully stabilized with vegetation or other means. At no time shall sediments be deposited in a wetland or water body. During construction, the applicant or his/her designee shall inspect the erosion controls on a daily basis and shall remove accumulated sediments as needed. The applicant shall immediately control any erosion problems that occur at the site and shall also immediately notify the Conservation Commission, which reserves the right to require additional erosion and/or damage prevention controls it may deem necessary. Sedimentation barriers shall serve as the limit of work unless another limit of work line has been approved by this Order.

NOTICE OF STORMWATER CONTROL AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

19. The work associated with this Order(the "Project") is (1) ☑ is not (2) ☐ subject to the Massachusetts Stormwater Standards. If the work is subject to Stormwater Standards, then the project is subject to the following conditions;

a) All work, including site preparation, land disturbance, construction and redevelopment, shall be implemented in accordance with the construction period pollution prevention and erosion and sedimentation control plan and, if applicable, the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan required by the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Construction General Permit as required by Stormwater Standard 8. Construction period erosion, sedimentation and pollution control measures and best management practices (BMPs) shall remain in place until the site is fully stabilized.

b) No stormwater runoff may be discharged to the post-construction stormwater BMPs unless and until a Registered Professional Engineer provides a Certification that: *i.* all construction period BMPs have been removed or will be removed by a date certain specified in the Certification. For any construction period BMPs intended to be converted to post construction operation for stormwater attenuation, recharge, and/or treatment, the conversion is allowed by the MassDEP Stormwater

Handbook BMP specifications and that the BMP has been properly cleaned or prepared for post construction operation, including removal of all construction period sediment trapped in inlet and outlet control structures; *ii.*. as-built final construction BMP plans are included, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer, certifying the site is fully stabilized; *iii.* any illicit discharges to the stormwater management system have been removed, as per the requirements of Stormwater Standard 10; *iv.* all post-construction stormwater BMPs are installed in accordance with the plans (including all planting plans) approved by the issuing authority, and have been inspected to ensure that they are not damaged and that they are in proper working condition; *v.* any vegetation associated with post-construction BMPs is suitably established to withstand erosion.

c) The landowner is responsible for BMP maintenance until the issuing authority is notified that another party has legally assumed responsibility for BMP maintenance. Prior to requesting a Certificate of Compliance, or Partial Certificate of Compliance, the responsible party (defined in General Condition 19(e)) shall execute and submit to the issuing authority an Operation and Maintenance Compliance Statement ("O&M Statement") for the Stormwater BMPs identifying the party responsible for implementing the stormwater BMP Operation and Maintenance Plan ("O&M Plan") and certifying the following: i.) the O&M Plan is complete and will be implemented upon receipt of the Certificate of Compliance, and ii.) the future responsible parties shall be notified in writing of their ongoing legal responsibility to operate and maintain the stormwater management BMPs and implement the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

d) Post-construction pollution prevention and source control shall be implemented in accordance with the long-term pollution prevention plan section of the approved Stormwater Report and, if applicable, the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan required by the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Multi-Sector General Permit.

e) Unless and until another party accepts responsibility, the landowner, or owner of any drainage easement, assumes responsibility for maintaining each BMP. To overcome this presumption, the landowner of the property must submit to the issuing authority a legally binding agreement of record, acceptable to the issuing authority, evidencing that another entity has accepted responsibility for maintaining the BMP, and that the proposed responsible party shall be treated as a permittee for purposes of implementing the requirements of Conditions 19(f) through 19(k) with respect to that BMP. Any failure of the proposed responsible party to implement the requirements of Conditions 19(f) through 19(k) with respect to that BMP shall be a violation of the Order of Conditions or Certificate of Compliance. In the case of stormwater BMPs that are serving more than one lot, the legally binding agreement shall also identify the lots that will be serviced by the stormwater BMPs. A plan and easement deed that grants the responsible party access to perform the required operation and maintenance must be submitted along with the legally binding agreement.

f) The responsible party shall operate and maintain all stormwater BMPs in accordance with the design plans, the O&M Plan, and the requirements of the Massachusetts Stormwater Handbook.

g) The responsible party shall:
   1. Maintain an operation and maintenance log for the last three (3) consecutive calendar years of inspections, repairs, maintenance and/or replacement of the stormwater management system or any part thereof, and disposal (for disposal the log shall indicate the type of material and the disposal location);
   2. Make the maintenance log available to MassDEP and the Conservation Commission ("Commission") upon request; and
   3. Allow members and agents of the MassDEP and the Commission to enter and inspect the site to evaluate and ensure that the responsible party is in compliance with the requirements for each BMP established in the O&M Plan approved by the issuing authority.

h) All sediment or other contaminants removed from stormwater BMPs shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

i) Illicit discharges to the stormwater management system as defined in 310 CMR 10.04 are prohibited.

j) The stormwater management system approved in the Order of Conditions shall not be changed without the prior written approval of the issuing authority.

k) Areas designated as qualifying pervious areas for the purpose of the Low Impact Site Design Credit (as defined in the MassDEP Stormwater Handbook, Volume 3, Chapter 1, Low Impact Development Site Design Credits) shall not be altered without the prior written approval of the issuing authority.

l) Access for maintenance, repair, and/or replacement of BMPs shall not be withheld. Any fencing constructed around

stormwater BMPs shall include access gates and shall be at least six inches above grade to allow for wildlife passage.

Special Conditions:

D. Findings Under Municipal Wetlands Bylaw or Ordinance

1. Is a municipal wetlands bylaw or ordinance applicable? ☑ Yes ☐ No

2. The Conservation Commission hereby(check one that applies):

   a. ☐ DENIES the proposed work which cannot be conditioned to meet the standards set forth in a municipal ordinance or bylaw specifically:

      1. Municipal Ordinance or Bylaw _____ 2. Citation _____

      Therefore, work on this project may not go forward unless and until a revised Notice of Intent is submitted which provides measures which are adequate to meet these standards, and a final Order or Conditions is issued. Which are necessary to comply with a municipal ordinance or bylaw:

   b. ☑ APPROVES the proposed work, subject to the following additional conditions.

      1. Municipal Ordinance or Bylaw TOWN OF BARNSTABLE 2. Citation S 237-1 - S 237-14

3. The Commission orders that all work shall be performed in accordance with the following conditions and with the Notice of Intent referenced above. To the extent that the following conditions modify or differ from the plans, specifications, or other proposals submitted with the Notice of Intent, the conditions shall control.

The special conditions relating to municipal ordinance or bylaw are as follows:
SEE PAGES 7.1 AND 7.2

SE3-5339

Name: Town of Barnstable/D.P.W.

Approved Plans = November 17, 2015 Site Plan (13 sheets), by Kenneth D. Costello, R.L.A.
Revised Sheet CG101, 11/18/15, by Melissa A. Flynn, P.E.
Storm Water Management Plan, dated 11/16/2015, by SMRT

Special Conditions of Approval

I. Preface

Caution: Failure to comply with all Conditions of this Order of Conditions may have serious consequences. The consequence may include: issuance of a Stop Work Order; fines; requirement to remove un-permitted structures; requirement to re-landscape to original condition; inability to obtain a Certificate of Compliance, and more.

The General Conditions of this Order begin on Page 5 and continue through Page 8. The Special Conditions contained herein and all Conditions require your compliance.

II. Prior to the start of work, the following conditions shall be satisfied:

1. Within one month of receipt of this Order of Conditions and prior to the commencement of any work approved herein, General Condition Number 9 (recording requirement) shall be complied with.
2. It is the responsibility of the applicant, the owner and/or successor(s) and the project contractors to ensure that all conditions of this Order are complied with. The applicant shall provide copies of the Order of Conditions and approved plans (and any approved revisions thereof) to project contractors prior to the start of work. Barnstable Conservation Commission Forms A and B shall be completed and returned to the Commission prior to the start of work.
3. General Condition Number 10 (sign requirement) shall be complied with.
4. The Conservation Commission shall receive written notice one (1) week in advance of the start of work.
5. The work-limit line shown on the approved plan shall be staked in the field by the project surveyor/engineer.
6. Staked strawbales backed by trenched-in siltation fencing shall be set along the approved work-limit line. Wattles may be used instead, following consultation with the Conservation Agent. Where authorized for

use, wattles shall be 12 inches in height at minimum. Effective sediment controls shall remain until the site is stabilized with vegetation, then they shall be removed.

7. A sequence of color photographs showing the undisturbed buffer zone shall be submitted to the Conservation Commission. Note: the strawbales and siltation fence (or wattles, where approved) must show in the foreground (or bottom of) the photographs.

III. The following additional Conditions shall govern the project once work begins:

8. General Conditions, Numbers 13 and 14 (changes in plan) shall be complied with.
9. General Condition Number 18 (maintaining sediment controls) shall be complied with.
10. The work limit shown on the approved plan shall be strictly observed.
11. The Conservation Commission, its employees and its agents shall have a right of entry to inspect for compliance the provisions of this Order of Conditions.
12. Unless extended, this permit is valid for three years from the date of issuance.
13. During construction, no area shall be left un-mulched or un-vegetated for more than thirty (30) days. All areas disturbed during construction shall be re-vegetated immediately following completion of work at the site. Mulching shall not serve as a substitute for the requirement to re-vegetate disturbed areas at the conclusion of work.
14. Work limit markers (wood stakes) shall remain in place until a Certificate of Compliance is issued for this project.

IV. After all work is completed, the following condition must be promptly met:

15. At the completion of work, or by the expiration of this Order, the applicant shall request in writing a Certificate of Compliance for the work herein permitted. Barnstable Conservation Commission Form C shall be completed and returned, along with the request for a Certificate of Compliance and appropriate fee. Where a project has been completed in accordance with plans stamped by a registered professional engineer, architect, landscape architect or land surveyor, a written statement by such a professional shall be submitted, certifying substantial compliance with the plans, setting forth what deviation(s), if any, exists with the record plans approved in the Order. This statement shall accompany the request for a Certificate of Compliance and fee, along with an updated sequence of color photographs of the undisturbed buffer zone.

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Resource Protection - Wetlands
WPA Form 5 – Order of Conditions
Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act M.G.L. c. 131, §40

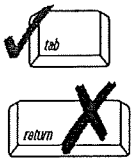
Provided by MassDEP:
SE3-5339
MassDEP File #

eDEP Transaction #

Barnstable
City/Town

E. Signatures

Important: When filling out forms on the computer, use only the tab key to move your cursor - do not use the return key.



This Order is valid for three years, unless otherwise specified as a special condition pursuant to General Conditions #4, from the date of issuance.

DEC 10 2015
1. Date of Issuance

Please indicate the number of members who will sign this form.
This Order must be signed by a majority of the Conservation Commission.

6
2. Number of Signers

The Order must be mailed by certified mail (return receipt requested) or hand delivered to the applicant. A copy must be mailed, hand delivered or filed electronically at the same time with the appropriate MassDEP Regional Office.

Signatures:

Louise R. Foster

☐ by hand delivery on

Date

☒ by certified mail, return receipt requested, on DEC 10 2015

Date

F. Appeals

The applicant, the owner, any person aggrieved by this Order, any owner of land abutting the land subject to this Order, or any ten residents of the city or town in which such land is located, are hereby notified of their right to request the appropriate MassDEP Regional Office to issue a Superseding Order of Conditions. The request must be made by certified mail or hand delivery to the Department, with the appropriate filing fee and a completed Request of Departmental Action Fee Transmittal Form, as provided in 310 CMR 10.03(7) within ten business days from the date of issuance of this Order. A copy of the request shall at the same time be sent by certified mail or hand delivery to the Conservation Commission and to the applicant, if he/she is not the appellant.

Any appellants seeking to appeal the Department's Superseding Order associated with this appeal will be required to demonstrate prior participation in the review of this project. Previous participation in the permit proceeding means the submission of written information to the Conservation Commission prior to the close of the public hearing, requesting a Superseding Order, or providing written information to the Department prior to issuance of a Superseding Order.

The request shall state clearly and concisely the objections to the Order which is being appealed and how the Order does not contribute to the protection of the interests identified in the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act (M.G.L. c. 131, § 40), and is inconsistent with the wetlands regulations (310 CMR 10.00). To the extent that the Order is based on a municipal ordinance or bylaw, and not on the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act or regulations, the Department has no appellate jurisdiction.

E. Signatures

This Order is valid for three years from the date of issuance, unless otherwise specified pursuant to General Condition #4. If this is an Amended Order of Conditions, the Amended Order expires on the same date as the original Order of Conditions.

12/10/2015
1. Date of Original Order

Please indicate the number of members who will sign this form. This Order must be signed by a majority of the Conservation Commission.

6
2. Number of Signers

The Order must be mailed by certified mail (return receipt requested) or hand delivered to the applicant. A copy also must be mailed or hand delivered at the same time to the appropriate Department of Environmental Protection Regional Office, if not filing electronically, and the property owner, if different from applicant.

Signatures:

SCOTT BLAZIS

FAT PIU LEE

LAURENCE MORIN

DENNIS R. HOULE

LOUISE R. FOSTER

PETER SAMPOU

☐ by hand delivery on

☐ by certified mail, return receipt requested, on

Date

Date

F. Appeals

The applicant, the owner, any person aggrieved by this Order, any owner of land abutting the land subject to this Order, or any ten residents of the city or town in which such land is located, are hereby notified of their right to request the appropriate MassDEP Regional Office to issue a Superseding Order of Conditions. The request must be made by certified mail or hand delivery to the Department, with the appropriate filing fee and a completed Request for Departmental Action Fee Transmittal Form, as provided in 310 CMR 10.03(7) within ten business days from the date of issuance of this Order. A copy of the request shall at the same time be sent by certified mail or hand delivery to the Conservation Commission and to the applicant, if he/she is not the appellant.

Any appellants seeking to appeal the Department's Superseding Order associated with this appeal will be required to demonstrate prior participation in the review of this project. Previous participation in the permit proceeding means the submission of written information to the Conservation Commission prior to the close of the public hearing, requesting a Superseding Order, or providing written information to the Department prior to issuance of a Superseding Order.

The request shall state clearly and concisely the objections to the Order which is being appealed and how the Order does not contribute to the protection of the interests identified in the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act (M.G.L. c. 131, § 40), and is inconsistent with the wetlands regulations (310 CMR 10.00). To the extent that the Order is based on a municipal ordinance or bylaw, and not on the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act or regulations, the Department has no appellate jurisdiction.

G. Recording Information

This Order of Conditions must be recorded in the Registry of Deeds or the Land Court for the district in which the land is located, within the chain of title of the affected property. In the case of recorded land, the Final Order shall also be noted in the Registry's Grantor Index under the name of the owner of the land subject to the Order. In the case of registered land, this Order shall also be noted on the Land Court Certificate of Title of the owner of the land subject to the Order of Conditions. The recording information on this page shall be submitted to the Conservation Commission listed below.

BARNSTABLE
Conservation Commission

Detach on dotted line, have stamped by the Registry of Deeds and submit to the Conservation Commission.

To:

BARNSTABLE
Conservation Commission

Please be advised that the Order of Conditions for the Project at:

2377 MEETINGHOUSE WAY, W. BARNSTABLE — Project Location
003-5339 — MassDEP File Number

Has been recorded at the Registry of Deeds of:

County | Book | Page

for:

Property Owner

and has been noted in the chain of title of the affected property in:

Book | Page

In accordance with the Order of Conditions issued on:

Date

If recorded land, the instrument number identifying this transaction is:

Instrument Number

If registered land, the document number identifying this transaction is:

Document Number

Signature of Applicant

Rev. 4/1/2010

SECTION 311000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, removing site utilities, and abandoning site utilities in place.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.

C. No cutting of trees shall occur between June 1 to July 31 per the National Heritage and Endangered Species Program (Federal Register Final 4(d) Rule effective Jan. 14, 2016).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil, weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.

D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings. Refer to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Coordinate stockpiling program with Owner and Architect.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide clear and safe alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises as directed. Salvaged items shall be cleaned and repaired prior to installation.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify Dig Safe System for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

H. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation, or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

I. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

J. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

C. Locate and clearly mark existing wetlands and other natural resources adjacent to the project area. Mark clearly in the field the extents of any permitted impacts to natural resource areas.

D. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion and sedimentation control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Comply with governing utility authority standards regarding abandonment of utilities.

C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Landscape Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Landscape Architect's written permission.

D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Note on existing conditions: Existing conditions shown on the plans were accurate at the time of the survey. Contractor shall verify field condition.

B. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site or utilize for sediment and erosion control.

C. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable and surplus topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Burning of waste and debris is prohibited.

C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

D. Stump grindings and brush chips may be re-used for erosion control purposes on site.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
8. Disposal of excess soil materials from construction operations.
9. Field stone.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording pre-excavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
4. Division 02 for “Structure Demolition” and “Selective Demolition” of structures and site improvements.
5. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
6. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
7. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
8. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structural Fill: Soil materials for backfilling exterior sides of building perimeter foundations; adjacent to basement walls; and frost transition zones below entrance slabs and sidewalks.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.
3. Field Stone.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill or back fill.
3. Complete mechanical/sieve analysis classification according SSHB and ASTM D 2487 for every 400 c.y. of on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 MOCK UP

A. Mockups:
1. For each wall type, construct a 4-foot long x 2-foot height mockup in location designated by Architect or Owner. Mock up shall include capstone.
2. Mockups are to be separate from and not part of finished work.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving, site clearing and improvements indicated on property adjoining Owner's property shall be obtained by the Contractor.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until permission is granted.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Dig Safe System" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations. Engage private locator service for work within property.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Gravel Subbase: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or processed gravel, and sand conforming to SSHB, Section M1.03.0 Type 'B.'

E. Processed Gravel Subbase: Gravel or broken stone, free from soft, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam or other deleterious substances conforming to SSHB, Section M1.03.1.

F. Processed Aggregate Base Course: Gravel or broken stone, free from soft, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam or other deleterious substances conforming to SSHB, Section M2.01.7.

G. 2" Crushed Stone: Graded mixture of screened or crushed stone conforming to SSHB, Section M2.01.1.

H. ¾-Inch Crushed Stone: Graded mixture of screened or crushed stone conforming to SSHB, Section M2.01.4.

I. ½-Inch Crushed Stone: Graded mixture of screened or crushed stone conforming to SSHB, Section M2.01.5.

J. Sand Backfill: Well graded, fine aggregate free from injurious amounts of organic impurities and conforming to SSHB, Section M1.04.0, Type A.

K. Underdrain backfill. Granular material free from organic matter and conforming to SSHB, Section M2.01.4.

L. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

M. Structural Fill: Clean, non-frost susceptible, sand and gravel free of organics and other deleterious materials meeting the following gradation:

USE OF STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

Granular Fill: Beneath retaining walls and pavement base coarse.

Sand-Gravel: Pavement base course and as backfill within three feet laterally of retaining walls.

Crushed Stone: For use in bottom of excavations to aid in construction dewatering and maintaining subgrade stability, and backfill behind walls in confined areas.

GRADATION REQUIREMENTS	
Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
Granular Fill shall be free from ice and snow, roots, sod, rubbish and other deleterious or organic matter. Structural Fill shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
2/3 of the loose lift thickness 100	100
No. 10	30-95
No. 40	10-70
No. 200	*0-15
	* 0 -8 for backfill behind walls
Sand-Gravel shall consist of durable sand and gravel and shall be free from ice and snow, roots, sod, rubbish and other deleterious or organic matter. Sand-Gravel shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
3 inch 100	100
1/2 inch 50 - 85	50-85
No. 4 40 - 75	40-75
No. 40 10 - 35	10-35
No. 200 0 - 8	0-8
Crushed Stone shall consist of durable crushed rock or durable crushed gravel stone and shall be free from ice and snow, clay, loam and other deleterious material. Crushed Stone shall conform to the following gradation requirements:	
1 inch 100	100
3/4 inch	90-100
1/2 inch	10-50
3/8 inch	0-20
No. 4	0-5

2.2 FIELD STONE

A. Field stone retaining wall: Locally or regionally sourced hard, durable stone, free from large defects.
   1. Stone dimensions to be nominally 12”-24” long and up to 4” thick, with varying widths to achieve a structurally interlocking dry-laid wall as detailed.
   2. Larger “erratic” stones for internal thru-stones may be used.
   3. Cap stones to be nominally 6” thick by 24” wide.
   4. Mortar voids.
      a. Mortar: Mortar to be Type M per ASTM C 270.

2.3 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D 4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D 4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.4 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material conforming to SSHB M4.080 Type 2E.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil

materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing stone for placement of footings. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree and Plant Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line or as shown on plans.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tons) to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.

    a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use structural fill.

4. Under building slabs, use structural fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use structural fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 92 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, as detailed and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade (if applicable) according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 FIELD STONE WALLS

A. Construct dry-laid walls and appurtenances to lines and elevations as shown.

B. Mortar joints are to be deep-raked to simulate “dry-laid” appearance.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and re-compact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319

DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, and supplementary general conditions, and all conditions of site environmental and regulatory permits apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering and intercepting seepage and surface runoff.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.

2. Division 01 Section “Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control” for erosion control requirements.
3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and for site utilities.
4. Division 31 Section “Site Clearing”.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    b. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
    c. Geotechnical report.
    d. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
    e. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
    f. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
    g. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    h. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.

1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
2. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer land surveyor and professional engineer registered in jurisdiction of project.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

F. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Existing Conditions: Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses

conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Landscape Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Delegated Design: Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Provide and maintain facilities to detain and filter water from excavation and earth moving operations so that sediments from construction activity are contained, in accordance with all local, State and Federal regulations.
6. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing state and local EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with applicable regulations on discharge of construction dewatering effluent. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall comply with the licensing criteria of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, and the conditions pertaining to all local, State and Federal permits received for the project.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.

E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 1 Section “Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control” and Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" during dewatering operations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.4 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
   2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

E. Restore areas affected by dewatering operations to their original condition.

F. Under no circumstances shall dewatering flow be drained directly into storm or sanitary sewer system or into wetlands.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
   2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
   3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify

Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 315000

EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
2. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review geotechnical report.
2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Review proposed excavations.
5. Review proposed equipment.
6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.
9. Review trench permit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1.7 TRENCH PERMIT

A. Contractor shall obtain trench permit in accordance with 520 CMR 14.00 from appropriate awarding authority prior to any trenching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.

1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.

C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.

1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock.

D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application.

E. Shotcrete: Comply with Section 033713 "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcement, and shotcrete application.

F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

H. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.

C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.

B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches (1500 mm). Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.

B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.

1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.

C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.7 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches (1200 mm) below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. SSHB: "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges", Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

B. Related Sections Include the Following:
1. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices".
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
4. Division 32 Section "Pavement Markings".

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall furnish and place one or more courses of Hot Mix Asphalt pavement (HMA) on an approved base according to the materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of this standard and the contract documents. HMA shall be placed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross sections shown on the plans

B. SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit for approval a JMF for each mixture to be supplied. The JMF shall establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size within the limits shown in Table 1. The general composition limits given in Table 1 indicate the control points of mixtures permissible under this specification. The JMF shall state the source, gradation, and percentage to be used of each portion of the aggregate and mineral filler if required. It shall also state the proposed PGAB content, the name and location of the refiner, the supplier, the source of PGAB submitted for approval, the type of PGAB modification if applicable, and the location of the terminal if applicable.

1. Properly completed JMF indicating all mix properties (Gmm, VMA, VFB, etc.).
2. Stockpile Gradation Summary.
3. Design Aggregate Structure Consensus Property Summary:
4. Design Aggregate Structure Trial Blend Gradation Plots (0.45 power chart)
5. Trial Blend Test Results for at least three different asphalt contents
6. Specific Gravity and Temperature/viscosity charts for the PGAB to be used
7. Recommended mixing and compaction temperatures from the PGAB supplier
8. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for PGAB
9. Asphalt Content vs. Air Voids trial blend curve
10. Test report for Contractor's Verification sample

At the time of JMF submittal, the Contractor shall identify and make available the stockpiles of all proposed aggregates at the plant site for inspection and testing by the Project Geotechnical Testing Agency. The first day's production shall be monitored, and the approval may be withdrawn if the mixture exhibits undesirable characteristics such as checking, shoving or displacement. The Contractor shall be allowed to submit aim changes within 24 hours of receipt of the first Acceptance test result. Adjustments will be allowed of up to 2% on the percent passing the 2.36 mm [No. 8] sieve through the 0.075 mm [No. 200] and 3% on the percent passing the 4.75 mm [No. 4] or larger sieves. Adjustments will be allowed on the %PGAB of up to 0.2%. Adjustments will be allowed on GMM of up to 0.010. Pay factors on in-place material shall be based on the original JMF. The revised JMF shall be used for all subsequent mix.

The Contractor shall submit a new JMF for approval each time a change in material source or materials properties is proposed. The same approval process shall be followed. The cold feed percentage of any aggregate may be adjusted up to 10 percentage points from the amount listed on the JMF, however no aggregate listed on the JMF shall be eliminated. The cold feed percentage for RAP may be adjusted up to 5 percentage points from the amount listed on the JMF but shall not exceed the maximum allowable percentage for RAP for the specific application.

TABLE 1: VOLUMETRIC DESIGN CRITERIA

Design ESAL's (Mil-lions)	Required Density (Percent of G_{mm})			Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(Minimum Percent) Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size (mm)					Voids Filled with Binder (VFB) (Minimum %)	Fines/Eff. Binder Ratio
	$N_{initial}$	$N_{de-sign}$	N_{max}	25 [1 inch]	19 [¾ inch]	12.5 [½ inch]	9.5 [⅜ inch]	4.75 [#4]		
<0.3	≤91.5	96.0	≤98.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0	70-80	0.6-1.2
0.3 to <3	≤90.5								65-78	
3 to <10	≤89.0								65-75*	
10 to <30										
≥ 30										

For 9.5 mm [⅜ in] nominal maximum aggregate size mixtures, the maximum VFB is 76.
*For 4.75 mm [#4] nominal maximum aggregate size mixtures, the maximum VFB is 80.

11. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following product, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Paving Fabric: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) minimum.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate "Qualification Data" Paragraph below with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"and as may be supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Qualification Data: For installer.

C. Retain "Material Certificates" Paragraph below to require submittal of material certificates from manufacturers. Retain option if permitting use of recycled materials, which is standard practice.

D. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

E. Retain "Material Test Reports" Paragraph below for material test reports that are Contractor's responsibility.

F. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

G. Retain "Field quality-control reports" Paragraph below if Contractor is responsible for field quality-control testing and inspecting.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Retain "Manufacturer Qualifications" Paragraph below if required.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of Massachusetts.

C. Retain "Testing Agency Qualifications" Paragraph below if Contractor or manufacturer selects testing agency or if Contractor is required to provide services of a qualified testing agency in "Field Quality Control" Article. Qualification requirements are in addition to those specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," which also defines "NRTL" (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

E. Retain "Regulatory Requirements" Paragraph below if asphalt paving work is located on public property and must comply with requirements of Mass Highway or Barnstable DPW. Also retain if referencing these requirements regardless of property ownership.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Mass Highway for asphalt paving work.

G. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

H. Surveyor: Registered in jurisdiction in which Project is located.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor may place Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement between the dates of April 15th and November 15th, provided that the air temperature as determined by an approved thermometer (placed in the shade at the paving location) is 4°C [40°F] or higher and the area to be paved is not frozen. Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following minimum conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.
6. Asphalt Berm: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate for hot mix asphalt pavements shall be of such gradation that when combined in the proper proportions, including filler, if required, the resultant blend will meet the composition of mixture for the type of pavement specified.

B. Coarse aggregate, that material retained on the 2.36 mm [No. 8] sieve, shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel and, unless otherwise stipulated, shall consist of clean, tough, durable fragments free from an excess of soft or disintegrated pieces and free from stone coated with dirt or other objectionable matter.

C. Fine aggregate, material that passes the 2.36 mm [No. 8] sieve, shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of these. It shall consist of hard, tough grains, free from injurious amounts of clay, loam, or other deleterious substances. Fine aggregate shall not exceed an absorption of 3% by weight as determined by AASHTO T84.

D. The composite blend shall have a Micro-Deval value of 18.0 or less as determined by AASHTO TP58-99. In the event of a failure, the Washington State Degradation Test of 1967 shall be run before rejection of the material. Material with a value of 30 or more may be accepted.

E. Aggregates shall also meet the following consensus properties. The Owner reserves the right to sample and test the composite aggregate for any of the following properties at any time. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

TABLE A1: AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES CRITERIA

<table>
<tr><th>Estimated Traffic, Million 80 kN [18kip] ESALs</th><th>ASTM D5821 Coarse Aggregate Angularity (Minimum)</th><th>AASHTO T-304 Method A Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Min.)</th><th>ASTM D4791 (8.4) Flat and Elongated Particles (Maximum)</th><th>AASHTO T176 Clay Content/Sand Equivalent (Minimum)</th></tr>
<tr><td>< 0.3</td><td>60/60</td><td rowspan="2">40</td><td rowspan="5">10</td><td rowspan="3">45</td></tr>
<tr><td>0.3 to < 3.0</td><td>75/60</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.0 to < 10</td><td>85/80</td><td rowspan="3">45</td></tr>
<tr><td>10 to < 30</td><td>95/90</td></tr>
<tr><td>≥ 30</td><td>100/100</td><td>50</td></tr>
</table>

*For this project, the ESAL range 0.3 to < 3.0 shall be utilized.

F. ASTM D5821 – “85/80” denotes that 85% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 80% has two fractured faces.

G. AASHTO TP304 – Criteria are presented as percent air voids in loosely compacted fine aggregate, (U).

H. ASTM 4791 – Criteria are presented as maximum percent by weight of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio).

I. The entire HMA wearing course shall come from the same source of material and the same job mix formula, except when permission is obtained from the Owner to change sources.

J. HMA Aggregate Mixture Composition: The coarse and fine aggregate shall meet the requirements of the SSHB.

K. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES

A. The Contractor shall compose the Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement with aggregate, Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (PGAB), and mineral filler if required. HMA shall be designed and tested according to AASHTO T312 and the volumetric criteria in Table 1. The Contractor shall size, uniformly grade, and combine the aggregate fractions in proportions that provide a mixture meeting the grading requirements of the Job Mix Formula (JMF). The Contractor may use a maximum of 15% reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in any base, binder, surface, or shim course. The Contractor may be allowed to use more than 15% RAP, up to a maximum of 25% RAP, in a base, binder, or shim course provided that PG 58-34 asphalt binder is used in the mixture.

2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 64-22.

B. Tack Coat: AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

C. Water: Potable.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; from sources that meet SSHB specifications.

B. Sand: AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

C. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.

D. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.5 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes ; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 2.

C. Binder Course: SSHB, Section M3.11.03, Table “A”, Binder.

D. Surface Course: SSHB, Section M3.11.03, Table “A”, Top Course.

E. Asphalt Berm (M3.12.0): SSHB, Section M3.11.03, Table “A”, Dense Mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hot Mix Asphalt Plant: HMA plants shall conform to AASHTO M156. The HMA plant shall include an efficient dust collecting system to prevent loss of fine material. The material collected may be returned to the mixture at a uniform rate and/or be discarded.

B. Truck Scales: When the hot mix asphalt is to be weighed on scales meeting the requirements of Section 108 - Payment, the scales shall be inspected and sealed by the State Sealer at least once per construction season.

C. Performance Graded Asphalt Binder: The Contractor shall provide a valve for sampling the PGAB, located in a circulating feed line connecting the storage tank with the HMA plant or in a line of the storage circulation system. The valve shall be in a readily accessible location offering protection from damage. The Contractor shall maintain this valve in a workable condition and provide a drainage receptacle.

D. Plant Scales: Plant scales shall meet the following requirements:

E. Aggregate Scales

F. Minimum Graduations = (Batch Size) x 0.0025

G. Sensitivity = (Batch Size) x 0.00125

H. Accuracy = (Batch Size) x 0.005

I. Asphalt Scales

J. Minimum Graduations = (Batch Size) x 0.0005

K. Sensitivity = (Batch Size) x 0.00025

L. Accuracy = (Batch Size) x 0.001

M. *Poises shall be designed to lock in any position to prevent unauthorized change of position.

N. Automation of Batching: Batch plants shall be automated for weighing, recycling, and monitoring the system. The batch plant shall accurately proportion the various materials in the proper order by weight. The entire batching and mixing cycle shall be continuous and shall not require any manual operations. The batch plant shall use auxiliary interlock circuits to trigger an audible alarm whenever an error exceeding the acceptable tolerance occurs. Along with the alarm, the printer shall print an asterisk on the delivery slip in the same row containing the out-of-tolerance weight. The automatic proportioning system shall be capable of consistently delivering material within the full range of batch sizes. When RAP is being used, the plant must be capable of automatically compensating for the moisture content of the RAP.

O. Tolerances are based on the total batch weight of the Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement. The batch plant shall be able to automatically or manually adjust for all desired batch sizes. The first or last bin drawn shall be the sand bin. Allowable tolerances are as follows:

Each aggregate component cumulative target, each bin	+/-1.5% from the
Last Bin Drawn	+/-1.5%
Mineral Filler	+/-0.5%
Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	+0.25%, -0.15%
Zero Return (aggregate)	+/-0.5%
Zero Return (bituminous material)	+/-0.1%

P. Automatic Ticket Printer System on Automatic HMA Plant: An approved automatic ticket printer system shall be used with all approved automatic HMA plants.

Q. Automatic HMA plants shall have the scales sealed by the State Sealer of Weights and Measures within a period of 12 months preceding the date of any weighing and after each change of location.

R. Hauling Equipment: Trucks for hauling Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal dump bodies, which have been thinly coated with a small amount of lime solution or an approved soap solution or detergent to prevent the mixture from adhering to the bodies. All truck dump bodies shall have a cover of canvas or other water repellent material capable of heat retention, which completely covers the mixture. The cover shall be securely fastened on the loaded truck except when unloading. All truck bodies shall have an opening on both sides, which will accommodate a thermometer stem. The opening shall be located near the midpoint of the body, at least 300 mm [12 in] above the bed.

S. Pavers: Pavers shall be a Highway Class, self-contained, self-propelled unit with an activated screed (heated if necessary) capable of placing courses of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement in full lane widths on the main line, shoulder or similar construction.

T. On projects with no price adjustment for smoothness, pavers shall be of sufficient class and size to place Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement over the full width of the mainline travel way with a 3000 mm [10 ft] minimum main screed with activated extensions.

U. The Contractor shall place Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement on the main line with a paver using an automatic grade and slope controlled screed, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner's Representative. The controls shall automatically adjust the screed and increase or decrease the layer thickness to compensate for irregularities in the preceding course. The controls shall maintain the proper transverse slope and be readily adjustable so that transitions and super-elevated curves can be properly paved. The controls shall operate from a fixed or moving reference such as a grade wire or ski type device (floating beam) with a minimum length of 9 m [30 ft.], a non-contact grade control with a minimum span of 8 m [24 ft.].

V. The Contractor shall operate the paver in such a manner as to produce a visually uniform surface texture and a thickness within the requirements of Section 401.101 - Surface Tolerances. The paver shall have a receiving hopper with sufficient capacity for a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly, without segregation in front of the screed. The screed assembly shall produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. Pavers with extendible screeds shall have auger extensions and tunnel extenders as necessary.

W. The Contractor shall repair or replace any paver found worn or defective, either before or during placement, to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. Pavers that produce an unevenly textured or non-uniform mat will be repaired or replaced before continuing to place HMA. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall perform nuclear density testing across the mat being placed, at 300 mm [12 in] intervals. If the values vary by more than 2.0% from the mean, the Contractor shall make adjustments until the inconsistencies are remedied.

X. Failure to replace or repair defective placement equipment may result in a letter of suspension of work and notification of quality control violation resulting in possible monetary penalties as governed by Section 106 – Quality.

Y. Rollers: Rollers shall be static steel, pneumatic tire, or approved vibrator type. Rollers shall be in good mechanical condition, capable of starting and stopping smoothly, and be free from backlash when reversing direction. Rollers shall be equipped and operated in such a way as to prevent the picking up of hot mixed material by the roller surface. The use of rollers, which result in crushing of the aggregate, or in displacement of the HMA will not be permitted. Any Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement that becomes loose, broken, contaminated, shows an excess or deficiency of Performance Graded Asphalt Binder, or is in any other way defective shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost with fresh Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement, which shall be immediately compacted to conform to the adjacent area.

Z. The type of rollers to be used and their relative position in the compaction sequence shall generally be the Contractor's option, provided specification densities are attained and with the following requirements:

1. At least one roller shall be a 14.5 Mg [16 ton] pneumatic-tired on bridges and variable depth courses as well as the first lift of pavement over gravel, a reclaimed pavement, or other irregular surface.
2. Compaction with a vibratory or steel wheel roller shall precede pneumatic-tired rolling, unless otherwise authorized.
3. Vibratory rollers shall not be operated in the vibratory mode when checking or cracking of the mat occurs, or on bridge decks.
4. Any method, which results in cracking or checking of the mat, will be discontinued and corrective action taken.

AA. The maximum operating speed for a steel wheel or pneumatic roller shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations, a copy of which shall be available if requested.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: The Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surface upon which Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement is to be placed of all loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Re-compact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Placing Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm).

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

A. Apply tack coat uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.2 L/sq. m).

B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches (100 mm) and transverse joints 6 inches (150 mm).

C. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage, and place hot-mix asphalt overlay the same day.

3.7 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

D. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, the Contractor shall spread, rake, and lute the HMA with hand tools to provide the required compacted thickness.

E. All edges shall be straight; hand tamped on bevel, and fully compacted.

F. Hot Mix Asphalt Documentation: The Contractor and the Owner's Representative shall agree on the amount of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement that has been placed each day.

3.8 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

B. The Contractor shall clean contact surfaces and apply a coating of emulsified asphalt immediately before paving all joints to the vertical face and 75mm 3 in of the adjacent portion of any pavement being overlaid except those formed by pavers operating in echelon. The Contractor shall use an approved spray apparatus designed for covering a narrow surface. The Owner's Representative may approve application by a brush for small surfaces, or in the event of a malfunction of the spray apparatus, but for a period of not more than one working day.

C. The paver shall always maintain a uniform head of HMA during the joint construction. The HMA shall be free of segregation and meet temperature requirements. Transverse joints of the wearing course shall be straight and neatly trimmed. The Contractor may form a vertical face exposing the full depth of the course by inserting a header, by breaking the bond with the underlying course, or by cutting back with hand tools. The Owner's Representative may allow feathered or "lap" joints on lower courses or when matching existing low type pavements.

D. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 12 inches. Longitudinal joints shall be constructed in a manner that will best ensure joint integrity. Methods or activities that prove detrimental to the construction of sound longitudinal joints will be discontinued.

E. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

F. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

G. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

H. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

I. Where pavement under this contract joins an existing pavement or when directed, the Contractor shall cut the existing pavement along a smooth line, producing a neat, even, vertical

joint. The Owner will not permit broken or raveled edges. The cost of all work necessary for the preparation of joints is incidental to related contract pay items.

3.9 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers. The Contractor shall thoroughly and uniformly compact the HMA by rolling.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. The Contractor shall immediately correct any displacement occurring as a result of the reversing of the direction of a roller or from other causes to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. Any operation other than placement of variable depth shim course that results in breakdown of the aggregate shall be discontinued. Any new pavement that shows obvious cracking, checking, or displacement shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width as directed by the Owner's Representative at no cost to the Owner.

C. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

D. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

E. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

F. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

G. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

H. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

I. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

J. Along forms, curbs, headers, walls, and other places not accessible to the rollers, the Contractor shall thoroughly compact the HMA with mechanical vibrating compactors. The Contractor

shall only use hand tamping in areas inaccessible to all other compaction equipment. On depressed areas, the Contractor may use a trench roller or cleated compression strips under a roller to transmit compression to the depressed area.

K. Any HMA that becomes unacceptable due to cooling, cracking, checking, segregation or deformation as a result of an interruption in mix delivery shall be removed and replaced, with material that meets contract specifications at no cost to the Owner.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus 1/2 inch (13 mm); no minus
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm); no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances. Using a 3 m [10 ft] straightedge or string line. The Contractor shall correct variations exceeding tolerances below by removing defective work and replacing it with new material as directed:

1. Base Course (All mixes): 1/4 inch (6 mm)
2. Surface Course (All mixes): 1/8 inch (3 mm)

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. The Contractor shall operate in accordance with the approved Quality Control Plan (QCP) to assure a product meeting the contract requirements. The QCP shall meet the requirements of SSHB. The Contractor shall not begin paving operations until the QCP is approved in writing by the Owner's Representative.

C. Prior to placing any mix, the Owner and Architect and the Contractor shall hold a pre-paving conference to discuss the paving schedule, source of mix, type and amount of equipment to be used, sequence of paving pattern, rate of mix supply, random sampling, project lots and sub-lots and traffic control. All field and plant supervisors including the responsible onsite paving supervisor shall attend this meeting.

D. The QCP shall address any items that affect the quality of the Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement including, but not limited to, the following:

1. JMF(s)
2. Hot mix asphalt plant details
3. Stockpile Management (to include provisions for a minimum 2 day stockpile)
4. Make and type of paver(s)
5. Make and type of rollers including weight, weight per inch of steel wheels, and average contact pressure for pneumatic tired rollers
6. Name of QCP Administrator, and certification number

7. Name of Process Control Technician(s) and certification number(s)
8. Name of Quality Control Technicians(s) and certification number(s)
9. Mixing & transportation including process for ensuring that truck bodies are clean and free of debris or contamination that could adversely affect the finished pavement
10. Testing Plan
11. Laydown operations including longitudinal joint construction, procedures for avoiding paving in inclement weather, type of release agent to be used on trucks tools and rollers, compaction of shoulders, tacking of all joints, methods to ensure that segregation is minimized, procedures to determine the maximum rolling and paving speeds based on best engineering practices as well as past experience in achieving the best possible smoothness of the pavement.
12. Examples of Quality Control forms including a daily plant report and a daily paving report
13. Silo management and details (can show storage for use on project of up to 36 hours)
14. Provisions for varying mix temperature due to extraordinary conditions
15. Name and responsibilities of the Responsible onsite Paving Supervisor
16. Method for calibration/verification of Density Gauge
17. A note that all testing will be done in accordance with AASHTO and MDOT/ACM procedures.
18. A note detailing conditions under which the percent of RAP will vary from that specified on the JMF.

E. The QCP shall include the following technicians together with these minimum requirements:

1. QCP Administrator - A qualified individual shall administer the QCP. The QCP Administrator must be a full-time employee of or a consultant engaged by the Contractor or paving subcontractor. The QCP Administrator shall have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful operation of the QCP. The QCP Administrator (or its designee in the QCP Administrator's absence) shall be available to communicate with the Owner's Representative at all times. The QCP Administrator shall be certified as a Plant Technician or Paving Inspector certified by the New England Transportation Technician Certification Program (NETTCP).
2. Process Control Technician(s) (PCT) shall utilize test results and other quality control practices to assure the quality of aggregates and other mix components and control proportioning to meet the JMF(s). The PCT shall inspect all equipment used in mixing to assure it is operating properly and that mixing conforms to the mix design(s) and other Contract requirements. The QCP shall detail how these duties and responsibilities are to be accomplished and documented, and whether more than one PCT is required. The Plan shall include the criteria to be utilized by the PCT to correct or reject unsatisfactory materials. The PCT shall be certified as a Plant Technician by the NETTCP.
3. Quality Control Technician(s) (QCT) shall perform and utilize quality control tests at the job site to assure that delivered materials meet the requirements of the JMF(s). The QCT shall inspect all equipment utilized in transporting, laydown, and compacting to assure it is operating properly and that all laydown and compaction conform to the Contract requirements. The QCP shall detail how these duties and responsibilities are to be accomplished and documented, and whether more than one QCT is required. The QCP shall include the criteria utilized by the QCT to correct or reject unsatisfactory materials. The QCT shall be certified as a Paving Inspector by the NETTCP.
4. The QCP shall detail the coordination of the activities of the Plan Administrator, the PCT and the QCT. The Project Superintendent shall be named in the QCP, and the responsibilities for successful implementation of the QCP shall be outlined.

F. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

G. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

3.12 TESTING

A. The Owner's testing agency will obtain samples of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement in conformance with AASHTO T168 Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures. The Testing Agency will take the sample randomly within each sub-lot. Target values shall be as specified in the JMF.

B. The Contractor shall make density test results, including randomly sampled densities, available to the Owner's Representative on site. Summaries of each day's results, including a daily paving report, shall be recorded and signed by the QCT and presented to the Owner's Representative by 1:00 p.m. the next working day.

C. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of un-compacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined in field by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

D. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313

CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. This Section includes exterior cast-in-place concrete pavement and extruded curbs for the following:

1. Reinforced Concrete Slabs.
2. Joint Treatments.
3. Tactile Warning Strips

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.
2. Division 32 Section “Asphalt Paving”.
3. Division 32 Section “Stone Curbs”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

B. SSHB: “Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges”, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

C. W/C Ratio: the ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Batch slips certifying concrete mix, air content, slump, and time of loading.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregate.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures, including integral color admixture.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
8. Joint fillers and sealants.

F. Shop Drawings of all score and expansion joint layouts.

G. Submit Sample and data on plastic slip dowel system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete", unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

G. Mockups: Cast mockups of full-size (minimum 6' long) sections of each type of concrete pavement to demonstrate typical joints surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Landscape Architect.
2. Obtain Landscape Architect's approval of mockups prior to pavement construction.
3. Maintain approved mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed pavements. Demolish mockups after acceptance of work.
4. Approved mockups may not be part of the completed work.

H. Comply with requirements of "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges", Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

I. Walks, parking spaces and loading zones constructed for use by persons with accessibility challenges shall conform to the applicable portions of the Americans With Disability Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA) and the Massachusetts State Building Code.

J. Detectable warning surfaces must be installed at the bottom of all curb ramps, in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines. The bottom 24 inches of any curb ramp shall contain a truncated-dome tactile surface, of contrasting color to the walk surface, 6 inches back from the curb line, for the full width of the ramp surface.

K. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1.

1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
c. Ready mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Provide temporary barricades and warning lights as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Conform to all State and local requirements for levels of toxicity.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

D. Joint Dowel Bars: Galvanized smooth steel dowels, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut dowels true to length with ends square and free of burrs. Provide polypropylene plastic slip dowel sleeves system. System shall be similar to "speed dowel" by Aztec Concrete Accessories, or approved equal.

E. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A, Grade 60, deformed.

F. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material form the same manufacturer throughout the Project. Batch mixing at site not acceptable.

B. Compressive Strength:
1. Minimum 4,000 psi at 28 days for paving and curbs.
2. Minimum 3,500 psi at 28 days for site improvement footings and foundations.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as per "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges", Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

1. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

E. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, 5-6%.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, white polyethylene film or white burlap polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips:
1. ASTM D 1751, asphalt saturated, cellular fibers, as manufactured by Sealtight, W.R. Meadows, or approved equal.
   a. Thickness – one-half inch.
   b. Depth – to match full section of concrete pavement/curb.

OR

2. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: preformed cellular strips conforming to AASTHO M-213.
   a. Thickness – one half inch
   b. Depth – to match full section of concrete pavement/curb.
   c. Color - Gray

B. Joint Sealer: Compatible with filler strips, two component polyurethane elastomeric type complying with FS-TT-S-00227, self leveling designed for pedestrian and vehicular traffic, as manufactured by Sika, Percora, or approved equal. Include primer and backing rods as required.

1. Type: Class II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed to hardened concrete.
2. Type: Class I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Type: Class IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

C. TACTILE WARNING STRIP
1. Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile (Armor-Tile) manufactured by Engineered Plastics Inc. (800-682-2525).
2. Color: Brick Red conforming to Federal Color No. 22144. Color shall be homogeneous throughout the tile.
3. Length of plate or combination of plates to meet length as shown on plans and details.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi. (pavement) or 3500 psi. (footings and foundations)
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 and 0.50 respectively.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94, and Form 816.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and sub grade is ready to receive pavement. Do not install concrete over saturated, muddy or frozen base.

B. Remove loose material from compacted base surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement. At points where change of grades is more than 2% introduce approved vertical curve. No abrupt changes in grade will be accepted.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lap splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, expansion, score joints, and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Expansion Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated. Approval required prior to pour.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 30 feet maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler ½ inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal cap after concrete has been place on both side of joint.
7. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where and as indicated.

C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
5. Use epoxy bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

D. Score Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Form detectable warning marks in concrete handicap ramps above detectable warning surfaces indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks (tool wings) on concrete surfaces. Maximum spacing 6’0” in any direction. Areas of concrete sidewalk replacement shall be patterned to match existing pavement. Joints shall be straight or true to radius shown – poor workmanship is just cause for rejection of pavement.

   a. Radius: ¼ inch.

   b. Joint width: ¼ inch

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1. Radius: ¼ inch.

2. Joint width: ¼ inch

F. Rub all exposed vertical faces of curbs to eliminate blemishes, pockmarks, honeycombing, and all other defects. Plastering is not permitted.

3.5 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

B. Install tactile warning strips per manufactures recommendations and as shown on plans and details.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Protect adjacent work from damage, splatter, and all other concrete operations.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from sub base surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten sub base to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by Engineer.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Landscape Architect.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

J. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

K. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and sub grade just before placing concrete. Keep sub grade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to poser units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture (standard).
2. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic (handicap access ramps).
3. Trowel Finish: Smooth finish, free of tool marks.

C. Tactile warning strips shall be installed at all curb ramps, in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines. The bottom 24 inches of any curb ramp or other walk surface adjoining a vehicular way at the same elevation, shall contain a truncated-dome tactile surface, of contrasting color to the walk surface, 6 inches back from the curb line, for the full width of the ramp surface.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturers written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: ¼ inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus ¼ inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed ¼ inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: ¼ inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel ¼ inch per 12 inches.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel ¼ inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.

9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus ¼ inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

B. Typical cross slope of pavement is 2.0% unless otherwise indicated. In no case will water be allowed to stand or puddle on any finished pavement.

3.10 SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Install joint sealants in all expansion joints in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Clean and prime joints. Remove dirt and loose coatings.

B. Apply sealant in continuous beads, without open joints, voids, or air pockets. Hand tool and finish all joints.

C. Confine materials to joint areas with masking tape or other precautions. Insure joint sealing is cleanly executed with no override onto adjacent pavement.

D. Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and clean adjoining surfaces. Protect until full cured.

E. In rough surfaces of joints of uneven widths, hold joint sealant well back into joints.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not les than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. Yd., but less than 25 cu. Yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required

7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
8. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive compressive-strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if average of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results shall be reported in writing to OPM, Landscape Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28 day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.

E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests for the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Landscape Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 321613.43

STONE CURBS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges", Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. New Granite Curb and curb inlets.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing".
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
3. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving".
4. Division 32 Section "Concrete Pavement".
5. Division 33 Section "Storm Drainage".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SSHB: "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges", Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: Provide copies of the material certificates signed by the material producer and the Contractor, certifying that material items comply with specified requirements.

B. Approval of granite curb supplier is required prior to purchasing of curb and curb inlet material

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANITE CURB AND CURB INLETS

A. SSHB, Section 501, M9.04.1. Areas of new granite curb to match detailed thickness. Provide granite curb to complete project requirements.

B. Minimum length 6’0” except as required for driveway and transitions.

C. Provide radius curb and granite inlets to conform to specified dimensions.

D. No drill marks will be accepted on any exposed surface.

E. All radius curbing shall have tight, clean joints where pieces abut/join.

2.2 CONCRETE BEDDING: SSHB, Section 501.

A. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi.

B. Cement Factor: 520 pounds per cubic yard.

C. Coarse Aggregate Size: 3/4 inches.

D. Slump: 1 to 3 inches.

2.3 MORTAR: Conform to SSHB, Section M4.02.15.

2.4 CONCRETE FOUNDATION: Division 32, Section “Concrete Pavement”.

2.5 GRANULAR BASE: Division 31, Section “Earth Moving”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL: Install curbing to the lines, grades, and details shown of the Drawings. Conform to Section 501 of SSHB.

3.2 SUBGRADE

A. Insure: all utilities and other improvements have been installed prior to backfill/subgrade preparation. Prepare the subgrade by removing all soft or spongy material and backfilling with suitable material.

B. Compact: the surface uniformly to 95% Modified AASHTO Laboratory density (ASTM D-1557, Method).

C. Subgrade: shall be approved by the Architect before the base is installed.

3.3 BASE

A. Place: in maximum 6” layers.

B. Compact: each layer uniformly to 95% Modified AASHTO Laboratory density (ASTM D-1557, Method C).

3.4 CURB INSTALLATION

A. Set curb on edge. Settle into place with a heavy wooden hand rammer.

B. Vertical curb: Place a minimum of 2 CF of concrete at each joint and continuously along the front face as shown on the Drawings. Insure that top exposed edge of curb face is consistent and true to line and grade. Support cub as required until concrete cures and all backfill operations have been completed.

C. Omit concrete and mortar grout at 50 (+,-) foot intervals to allow for expansion.

D. Backfill with approved material compacted to 95% Modified AASHTO Laboratory density (ASTM D-1557, Method C).

E. Point joints with mortar for the full depth and width of curbing. Conform to the details on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 321613.43

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 321723

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work covered by this Section includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, and materials, and performing all operations to apply pavement markings to pavement areas in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.

B. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 32 Section “Asphalt Paving”.

2. Division 32 Section “Concrete Paving”.

3. Jurisdictional Standards:

SSHB: “Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges”, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Massachusetts Highway Department, latest edition, including all supplements.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to marking pavement including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Pavement aging period before application of pavement markings.
b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Shop Drawings: For pavement markings.

1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the Massachusetts DOT, and the Town of Barnstable standards for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for alkyd materials, 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Paint for pavement marking shall conform to the following:

1. Comply with SSHB M7.01

2. Color: White and Yellow.

3. The paint shall be suitable for use over all types of asphalt surfaces and when applied over emulsified asphalt or tar surfaces, it shall not cause lifting, crazing, peeling or other damage to the base. The material shall be approved before being used.

4. The paint shall be an acrylic emulsion paint containing no alkyds, butadiene styrene or vinyl’s and shall be thinned with water only. The paint shall be of a quality that shall

provide a suitable binder for the addition and retention of reflectance type glass beads or spheres at the time of application.

5. All materials used in the manufacture of the paint shall be of good commercial quality entirely suitable for the purpose intended under normal conditions of use. For white paint, the opaque portion of the pigment shall be rutile titanium dioxide, and the vehicle shall consist of 100 percent acrylic polymer dispersed in water together with the minimum amounts of necessary additives, such as pigment dispersants, anti-foaming agents and preservatives; but no driers shall be used.

6. The paint shall meet a minimum requirement of total solids (percent by weight of paint) of 50 percent and maximum pigment content (percent by weight of paint) of 33 percent. The white paint shall contain not less than 2.5 pounds per gallon of rutile titanium dioxide. A minimum fineness of grind of 4 and a viscosity (Krebs units) of 65 minimum to 85 maximum is required. The paint shall brush easily and have good flowing, leveling and spreading characteristics and shall be suitable for application by spray equipment.

7. The paint shall meet the following Solvents Resistance Test:

   Obtain a sample of unreduced paint for a draw-down of 0.003 inch wet film thickness on glass and air dry for 24 hours. Remove the dried paint film in sheets from the glass and weight out one gram. Place one gram of paint film in a 50 milliliter beaker and add 20 grams of Toluol, Federal Spec. TT-T-548. Cover the beaker and observe effect of the solvent. The beaker shall be rotated periodically during the test period. The paint film shall not crumble, cloud the liquid, or otherwise disintegrate in the liquid within 48 hours and the Toluol shall remain clear and colorless throughout the test. Failure of the film to pass this test shall disqualify the product. Procedures for all other tests shall be as described in Federal Spec. for Paints, Pigments, Varnishes and Products NO. TT-P-0019, "Acrylic Emulsion Exterior Paint."

B. Glass Beads: Per SSHB M7.01.07 or AASHTO M 247, Type 1, made of 100 percent recycled glass.

1. Roundness: Minimum 80 percent true spheres by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment used for the application of pavement striping shall be fully powered and

of standard commercial manufacture. Truck mounted equipment may be approved if, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the quality of the work of the machine is satisfactory.

3.3 LAYOUT

A. The transverse lines, established by the Contractor for control of striping, shall be chalked as a guide and shall be approved by the Owner's Representative before the application of any striping. The length of line shall be measured and marked by the Contractor for the locations listed below. All pavement markings shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, 2009 edition:

1. Parking stall lines shall be four (4) in. wide solid white lines.

3.4 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Landscape Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 48 hours before starting pavement marking or per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. The rate of application of pavement striping material for this item shall be 1 gallon of paint and 6 pounds of beads to attain coverage of 100 square feet.

E. Markings shall be applied only in seasonable weather and in accordance with good painting practices. The surface shall be dry and free of sand, grease, oil or other foreign substances prior to the application. The Contractor shall prepare the surface to accept the application as part of this item, with no additional compensation. The Owner's Representative will make the final determination for all of the foregoing conditions.

F. If for any reason, paint is spilled or tracked on the pavement, or any markings applied by the Contractor, in the Owner's Representative's judgment, fail to conform to the requirements of this Section, because of a deviation from the desired pattern, the Contractor shall remove such paint by a method that is not injurious to the pavement surface and is acceptable to the Owner's Representative, clean the pavement surface and prepare the surface for a reapplication of markings; and reapply the markings as directed without additional compensation for any of the foregoing corrective operations.

G. The use of white and yellow materials will require thorough cleaning of equipment so as not to mix the colors. Any mixture of colors will be deemed sufficient reason for rejection of the work be the Owner's Representative, and replacement by the Contractor.

H. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L).

3.5 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

This Page Is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 321816

OUTDOOR ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide and install new outdoor athletic equipment including, but not limited to: player benches, foul poles, bases, bleachers, and ball safety netting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be prepared showing all specified products. Provided information shall include all materials, assembly, and installation. Submit drawings showing sizes and details of all equipment component parts.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for all equipment specified under work of this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's to have a minimum of (10) years of experience in the manufacture of the equipment and products specified.

B. Welders shall be AWS Certified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLAYER BENCHES - PERMANENT

A. Model: Sportsfield Specialties, Inc. LG-STAL-BRPT-15 aluminum bench, 15' long with backrest, or approved equal. Color: To be selected from Manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

B. Quantity: Four (4).

C. Secure benches to concrete pads with all galvanized hardware per product manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 FOUL POLES

A. Model: Sportsfield Specialties, Inc. (LGFPW415) with mesh wings or approved equal; 15’-0” height above finish grade; Color: Yellow

B. Quantity: Two (2) complete sets required.

2.3 BASES

A. Model: Schutt Pro Hollywood-Style Bases, or approved equal; Set of three (3) bases; Size: 15”x15”x3”; Color: White; Each base to have mounted stanchions to fit into ground sleeves.

2.4 HOME PLATE

A. Model: Schutt Hollywood Home Plate, or approved equal. Provide one (1) plate; Size: standard size; Color: White; Plate to have mounted stanchion to fit into ground sleeve.

2.5 PITCHING PLATE/RUBBER

A. Model: Schutt Hollywood Pitcher’s Plate/Rubber or approved equal. Provide one (1) plate; Size: 24”x6” (four sided); Plate to have mounted stanchion to fit into ground sleeve.

2.6 GROUND ANCHORS

A. Model: Schutt Ground Anchor Mounts or approved equal. Provide five (5) 8” ‘female’ ground anchors to be installed with the bases, home plate and the pitching plate/rubber.

2.7 BALL SAFETY NETTING

A. Model: Sportsfield Specialties, Inc., 20’ (TFBSS420P-SG), or approved equal.

1. Upright Posts Fabricated with 4” O.D. x 125m wall 6061 Aluminum Tube & 3.5” Schedule 40 Aluminum Pipe (End Poles):
    a. Pole Height: 13' and 17’ Above Finished Grade
    b. Powder Coated Black Finish
2. Upright Post Ground Sleeves Fabricated with 4.3” O.D. Aluminum:
    a. 30” Length
    b. Aluminum Mill Finish
    c. Predrilled Drainage Hole
    d. Ground Sleeve Caps suitable for installation in natural grass.
3. Ball Safety System Net:
    a. 20’H x Length Specified. Minimum length 60’ for each panel.
    b. #36 Black Nylon, 1-3/4" Mesh, 352lb Break Strength
    c. Tethers 2X net height + 5’.
    d. 5/16" perimeter cord on all 4 sides.
4. Accessories:

a. Stainless Steel Assembly Hardware
b. Quick-Clips for Net Attachment
c. Net Guide Rings
d. Black Vinyl Coated Wire Rope
e. Vinyl coated bottom tension wire and pole attachments for all netting.

2.8 ALUMINUM BLEACHERS

A. Two (2) – 5 Row, non-elevated, 21' long Alum-A-Stand, as manufactured by Dant Clayton Corporation, Louisville, KY or approved equal.

B. All design loads to conform to current codes.

C. Warranty: Product shall be guaranteed for five (5) years on the structure and three (3) years on the finish together with labor. Damage resulting from abnormal use, vandalism, or incorrect installation (if done by other than authorized installer of the manufacturer) is not applicable. Any exposed mill finish aluminum surface will become discolored due to oxidation which is a natural phenomenon.

D. Understructure: Understructure shall be fabricated from 6061-T6 alloy aluminum extrusions. Vertical members shall be 2 7/8" o.d. tubing or minimum L3.5x3.5x1/4 angles. Horizontal members and footboard supports shall be 3" x 2 7/8" channel or minimum L2.5xL2.5x3/16 angles. Cross braces and diagonals shall be 2 ¼" x 7/8" channel or 2"x2" angle. Handrail support shall be 2 5/8" o.d. tubing. The understructure shall be assembled from the above items in an interlocking design and 7/16" x 3 ½" hot-dipped galvanized bolts. The structure shall be designed so that in the event of accidental damage, the sub-component parts may be replaced using common hand tools. Field welding for repair purposes shall not be considered. Primary structural members shall be bolted together, or calculations must be submitted verifying that the structure has taken into account the weakening of aluminum associated with welding per 2005 AA ADMI sections 7.2.1 and 7.2.3

E. Guardrail Systems: Guardrails shall be of anodized aluminum extruded channel, 3 x 2 7/8", 6061-T6 alloy, anodized to clear 204R1. The guardrail system shall be of interlocking design with positive through bolt fastening. The top rail shall be designed to fully cover the rail support posts for a totally snag-free area and eliminate the potential of sharp edge contact with the spectators. Grabrails shall be extruded aluminum pipe of 6063-T6 alloy, 1 – 15/16" o.d. Chain link fence shall be 2" mesh, 6 gauge vinyl coated fabric.

F. Extrusions: Seats shall be 6063-T6 extruded aluminum with a fluted surface and a wall thickness of .078". Seatboards shall be a minimum of 9½" wide actual, with outside legs of 1 ¾" actual vertical height, and shall have two internal legs with a vertical height of 2 5/8". Seatboards shall attach with one 3/8" diameter bolt and shall be designed for positive physical fastening. Bolt clips, bolt runners or other friction type fastening devices are not acceptable. Seats shall be pre-treated and clear anodized.

Footboards shall be 6063-T6 extruded aluminum with a fluted surface and a wall thickness of .078". Each footboard member (individually) shall have two internal legs with 2 1/8" actual vertical height. All footboards shall attach without the use of hardware. Attachment shall be positive snap and interlock with the support structure. Use of bolt clips, bolt runners, or other friction type fastening devices are not acceptable.

Riserboards shall be 6063-T6 extruded aluminum and shall be pre-treated and powder coated in color selected by architect from manufacturers standard color options.

G. Walking Surface Requirement: All aluminum footboards shall have an enhanced stain resistant and slip resistant finish at all locations intended for use as a walking surface. This finish shall be produced by the bleacher manufacturer in addition to the mill extrusion process. This surface finish shall prevent oxidation staining. Oxidation staining prior to substantial completion shall be grounds for product replacement at the manufacturer's expense. This surface finish shall exhibit enhanced slip resistance beyond the mill extrusion process, resulting in an improved coefficient of friction under wet conditions in all directions of travel. Untreated mill finish aluminum with raised extruded "flutes" or "ribs" does not meet this requirement.

H. Hardware: Bolts used for field installation shall be hot dipped galvanized. Primary connections, i.e. seat, crossbrace, handrail (rail and posts) shall be made with minimum of 3/8" diameter hardware. End Caps – All end caps (seatboard, footboard and handrail) shall be cast aluminum.

I. Aluminum Seat Planks: Prefinished bullnose 2" x 10" aluminum seat planking, as manufactured by Dant Clayton Corporation, Louisville KY, model DIE# 10213A, complete with drive on end caps and all accessories. Provide Z-clip aluminum brackets as manufactured by Dant Clayton. Maximum spacing 4'0" O.C. Aluminum Finish: Color coated, from manufacturers full range of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble, place and/or install all athletic equipment and improvements in conformance with project requirements and details, manufacturer's specifications, and approved submittal drawings.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty information to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 321816

SECTION 321816.13

PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Unitary, seamless surfacing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM F 2223 apply to Work of this Section.

B. Critical Height: Standard measure of shock attenuation according to ASTM F 2223; same as "critical fall height" in ASTM F 1292. According to ASTM F 1292, this approximates "the maximum fall height from which a life-threatening head injury would not be expected to occur."

C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

D. Unitary Surfacing: A protective surfacing of one or more material components bound together to form a continuous surface; same as "unitary system" in ASTM F 2223.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of protective surfacing.

1. Include plans, sections, placement and penetration details, and attachment to substrates.
2. Include accessories and edge terminations.
3. Include patterns made by varying colors of surfacing.
4. Include fall heights and use zones for equipment and structures existing structures to be relocated and specified in Section 116800 "Play Field Equipment and Structures," coordinated with the critical heights for protective surfacing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of protective surfacing and exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories to verify color and finish selection.
2. Unitary, Seamless Surfacing: Minimum 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm).

E. Product Schedule: For protective surfacing. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of unitary surfacing product.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For playground protective surfacing to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for protective surfacing including accessories.

a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) by 48 inches (1200 mm) of each color.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of protective surfacing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Reduction in impact attenuation as measured by reduction of critical fall height.
b. Deterioration of protective surfacing and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain protective surfacing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Provide geosynthetic accessories of each type from source recommended by manufacturer of protective surfacing materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Impact Attenuation: Critical fall height tested according to ASTM F 1292.

B. Accessibility Standard: Minimum surfacing performance according to ASTM F 1951.

2.3 UNITARY, DUAL-DENSITY, SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard, site-mixed and applied, two-layer material with wearing layer over cushioning layer, with combined, overall thickness as required, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F 1292 and for accessibility according to ASTM F 1951.
1. Wearing Layer: Formulation of EPDM rubber particles, binder, and other organic and inorganic components.
2. Cushioning Layer: Formulation of recycled SBR particles and binder.
3. Binder: Weather-resistant, UV-stabilized, flexible, nonhardening, 100 percent solids polyurethane.
4. Critical Height: Per existing structures.
5. Primer/Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard primer and weather-resistant, moisture-cured polyurethane adhesive suitable for unit, substrate, and location.
6. Wearing Layer Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

a. Design: Where colored pattern is required, provide as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for subgrade elevations, slope, compaction and drainage and for other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and without high spots, ridges, holes, and depressions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Mix and apply components of seamless surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce uniform, monolithic, and impact-attenuating protective surfacing of required overall thickness.
   1. Poured Cushioning Layer: Spread evenly over approved substrate to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation, with a minimum of cold joints.
   2. Intercoat Primer: Over cured cushioning layer, apply primer at manufacturer's standard spreading rate.
   3. Wearing Layer: Spread over primed base course to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation and, except where color changes, with a minimum of cold joints. Finish surface to produce manufacturer's standard wearing-surface texture.

      a. Design: Where colored pattern is required, place colored, design material as soon as previously placed material is sufficiently cured, using primer or adhesive if required by manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Edge Treatment: As indicated on Drawings. Fully adhere edges to substrate with full coverage of substrate. Maintain fully cushioned thickness required to comply with performance requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Owner’s Testing Agency will perform the following tests with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

   1. Perform "Installed Surface Performance Test" according to ASTM F 1292 for each protective surfacing type and thickness in each playground area.
   2. Perform installed-surface-performance tests at no less than one series of tests for each 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) of each type and thickness of in-place protective surfacing or part thereof.

C. Playground protective surfacing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

D. Prepare test reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Prevent traffic over seamless surfacing for not less than 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 321816.13

SECTION 321820

INFIELD SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material and equipment necessary for, and incidental to, the installation of infield mix for the softball infield and warning track areas, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all costs associated with the qualified Testing Engineer and Testing Laboratory to determine the conformance of the products described herein with the plans and specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a two pound (2 lb.) sample of each of the clay/sand mixture taken from the source of supply they propose to use, together with a report from an approved soil testing laboratory giving a physical analysis of the proportions of sand, clay and silt contained therein. Sample shall be labeled with Contract Name, and name of supplier. All clay/sand mixture used in the work shall conform to approved sample.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Infield Mix:
   1. Approved manufacturers:
      a. A.A. Will Materials Corporation
      b. Read Sand & Gravel
      c. Approved equal
   2. Infield mix shall consist of 15%-20% clay.
   3. Provide calcined clay admixture. Infield mix shall be amended at 15% by volume in top 1" depth of infield mix. Calcined clay shall be Turface MVP by Turface Athletics or approved equal.
   4. Washed sieve analysis shall meet the following gradation:

WASHED SIEVE ANALYSIS	
Sieve Size	**Percent Passing**
½"	100.0%
#10	96%
#20	89%

#40	73%
#50	64%
#80	53%
#200	37.2%

B. Sand: The sand shall be clean and sharp and free from lumps and foreign matter. Sand shall conform to grading requirements as follows:

Passing	Percentage
l/4" screen	100%
#4 screen	98-100%
#10 screen	90-98%
#18 screen	80-95%
#35 screen	65-85%
#60screen	20-40%
#140screen	0-10%
#270screen	0-2%

C. Clay Bricks: Diamond Pro Mound/Home Plate Clay Bricks to construct pitcher's mound and catcher's and batters box areas, by Diamond Tex, diamondtex.com.

2.2 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

A. Contractor shall provide the 3 CY of additional infield mixture materials to the Owner to be stockpiled at a location approved by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate Infield mix installation with the installation of irrigation, fencing, and other related items.

B. Install staked temporary wooden forms to clearly and accurately delineate the limit edges of infield mixture and adjacent topsoiled/sodded areas.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Verify that the softball infield and warning track sub-base materials have been installed and compacted in accordance with the plans and specifications, and to the grades and lines indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the sand layer by spreading to the depths indicated on the details and hand rolled to the required depth [after compaction].

B. Install clay bricks where and as indicated.

C. The infield mix material shall be spread over the sand layer and hand rolled to the depths indicated on the details. Provide separate specified products for infield, home plate, pitchers area, and warning track areas.

D. Water all areas and re-roll to ensure thorough compaction. Provide additional material as required to meet proposed grades and elevations.

E. Laser grade infield mix to lines and grades indicated on drawings. Ensure infield mixture is flush with the thatch elevation of all adjacent sodded outfield areas and home plate/pitcher's rubber.

3.4 CLEAN UP

A. Remove all surplus materials from the Project Site.

B. Leave the Project Site in a neat, clean condition.

END OF SECTION 321820

SECTION 323101

TIMBER GUIDE RAILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the installation and finishing of pressure treated timber guide railing as shown on the Drawings, or as specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   1. American Lumber Standards Committee
   2. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA)
   3. American Wood Preservers Bureau (AWPB)
   4. Southern Pipe Inspection Bureau (SPIB)
   5. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB)
   6. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA)

B. Grading:
   1. Provide timber graded by a recognized agency, with rules and service complying with the requirements and recommendations of the American Lumber Standards Committee and PS20.
   2. Use only timber which bears the inspection services grade mark.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Use only timber which bears the AWPB Quality Mark certifying compliance with the treatment standards specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER POSTS AND RAILS

A. Timber species shall be Southern Yellow Pine.

B. Comply with the following grade:
   1. SPIB: No. 1 SR
   2. WLLIB: Select Structural
   3. WWPA: Select Structural

C. Provide timber which has been dressed on four (4) sides, S4S, at the mill prior to grading. Comply with applicable grade sizes.

D. Pressure treat fabricated wood members in accordance with the following applicable AWPB standards:
   1. Southern Pine: LP-22

2.2 GALVANIZED HARDWARE

A. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM 307

B. Galvanized Finish: ASTM A153

2.3 STAIN

A. Semi-solid oil based stain, Cabots or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION/INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate posts as detailed.

B. Apply a heavy brush coat of the same treatment solution to the interior mortise and all field cut surfaces in accordance with AWPA Standard M4.

C. Excavate and set timber posts a minimum of three (3) feet below finished grade. Machine tamp backfill in four (4) inch layers around the posts.

D. Attach the rails to the posts to produce an alignment resulting in smooth and continuous railing system.
   1. Provide increased rail length at all terminal posts to allow rail projection 3" beyond terminal posts.
   2. Hardware bolts to extend a maximum of ¼" beyond face of anchored nut.

E. Stain all exposed surfaces with two coats of stain.

END OF SECTION 323101

SECTION 323113

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences.
2. Swing gates.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
c. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

D. Concrete product data and testing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For factory-authorized service representative.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate.

C. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F 1043, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with standards of the Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's Standard Warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of:
   a. 9 Gauge (0.148 inch)
3. Mesh Size: 1-3/4 inches for tennis courts. 2 inches for general fencing.
4. Finish:

   a. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, Class 2b over zinc coated steel wire.

      1) Color: Black, according to ASTM F 934.

   b. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

5. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043based on the following:

1. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.

3. Size per Table: All pipe sizes shown are outside diameter, trade reference sizes.

Fence Height	Line Posts	End Corner & Pull Post	Rails & Braces	Gate Frames	*Gate Posts	Concrete Foundation Dia.		Depth
						Diameters	Cor-ner/End	
						Line Posts	Pull & Gate Posts	
3’	1-7/8”	2-3/8”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	2-7/8”	12”	12”	48”
3’-6”	2-3/8”	2-7/8”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	2-7/8”	12”	12”	48”
4’	2-3/8”	2-7/8”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	2-7/8”	12”	12”	48”
4’-6”	2-3/8”	2-7/8”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	2-7/8”	12”	12”	48”
5’	2-3/8”	2-7/8”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	2-7/8”	12”	12”	48”
6’	2-3/8”	3-1/2”	1-5/8”	1-7/8”	3-1/2”	12”	12”	48”
8’	2-7/8”	4”	1-7/8”	1-7/8”	4”	12”	15”	48”
10’	2-7/8"	4”	1-7/8”	1-7/8”	4”	18”	18”	48”
12’	2-7/8"	4”	1-7/8”	1-7/8”	4”	18”	18”	54”
14’	4”	4”	1-7/8”	1-7/8”	4”	18”	18”	54”

Fence post sizing and spacing rated for 70 mph wind speeds

50,000 psi Hot Dipped Aluminized Steel Tubing		
Trade Refer-ence Size (In.)	Actual Out-side Diameter (In.)	Weight *(lb/ft)
1-5/8	1.660	1.84
1-7/8	1.900	2.28
2-3/8	2.375	3.12
2-7/8	2.875	4.64
3-1/2	3.500	5.71
4	4.000	6.57

4. Horizontal Rails: ASTM F 1043.

5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

    a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. (0.61-kg/sq. m) average zinc coating according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. (1.22-kg/sq. m) zinc coating according to ASTM A 653/A 653M.
    b. Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
    c. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- (0.0076-mm-) thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
    d. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. (0.55-kg/sq. m) coating.
    e. Coatings: Any coating above.

6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

    a. Color: Black, according to ASTM F 934.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single and double swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height as indicated.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.

D. Hardware:

1. Hinges: 90-degree swing, non-lift off.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate. Plunger bar style with flush plate set in concrete for all single and double gates over 10 feet.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting rails to posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel or Aluminum Alloy 6063.

F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading or Mill-finished aluminum rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire**;** galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
b. Aluminum: ASTM B 211; Alloy 1350-H19; 0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-) diameter, mill-finished wire.

I. Finish:

1. Match color/coating of chain link fence fabric.

2. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.

a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.5 CONCRETE FOOTINGS

A. 3500 psi, standard weight aggregate concrete.
1. Cement: Type: I or II

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Molded Plastic Fence Top Cap: minimum 8' length, with predrilled holes and hog rings for attachment of safety cap to fence fabric. Color: To be selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors. Provide top cap on all softball field fencing 6' height and less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

2. Coordinate with softball field constructor to properly time installation to minimize disturbance to field playing limits and seeding/sodding operations.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing's indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set all posts in concrete into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

    a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches (50 mm) below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material. Slope top to drain.
    b. Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
    c. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches (127 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.

D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.

E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c. max.

F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric higher than 72”, on fences. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.

I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to playing side of fence of enclosing framework. Leave 2-inch (50-mm) bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Bottom clearance for tennis courts shall be 1 inch. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.

K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach

other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 328000

LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work of this Section consists of providing and installing an underground irrigation system main lines as shown and specified. The work includes:
   1. Automatic irrigation system including piping, valves, fittings, thrust blocks, and accessories.
   2. Control wire and sleeving.
   3. Testing.
   4. Excavating and backfilling irrigation work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Materials, equipment, and methods of installation shall comply with the following codes and standards:
   1. All local and State codes.
   2. National Fire Protection Association, (NFPA): National Electrical code.
   3. American Society For Testing And Materials, (ASTM).
   4. National Sanitation Foundation, (NSF).
   5. The Irrigation Association, (IA).

B. Installer's qualifications: minimum of five (5) years experience installing irrigation systems of comparable size. The irrigation system contractor shall have an installation crew consisting of a minimum of three (3) persons who each have a minimum of three years experience installing irrigation systems.
   1. The contractor shall be able to demonstrate his ability to perform emergency or warranty repair work within a minimum of 24 hours' notice from the Town of Barnstable. The contractor shall have a dedicated service department independent from his installation crews.
   2. The contractor must provide a list of the last 3 projects completed within the last 2 years that are of similar size and complexity. Name, address and phone numbers shall be included.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Delegated Design: Contractor shall submit fully designed irrigation system providing controls, piping, well connections, backflow preventors, sprinklers and accessories. Irrigation head layout to

provide efficient, full coverage of irrigated area and minimize overspray onto site amenities including but not limited to: infield, walks and roadways.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each of the system components including but not limited to manual valves, quick coupling valves, valve boxes, pipe, fittings, wire, wire connectors, etc.

D. Upon irrigation system acceptance, submit three (3) copies of written operating and maintenance instructions, including winterization procedure. Provide format and contents per Division 01.

E. Record Drawings:
1. The Contractor shall provide and keep up to date a complete set of "As Built" record set of prints which shall be corrected as the work progresses, and show every change from the original drawings and specifications and the actual "As Built" dimensions and kinds of equipment. This set of drawings shall be kept on site and shall be used only as a record set.
2. These drawings shall also serve as progress sheets, and the Contractor shall make neat and legible annotations thereon as the work proceeds, showing the work as actually installed. These drawings shall be available at all times for inspection and shall be kept in the Contractor's mobile office on location at all times for inspection.
3. Record drawings shall show the location of all sprinklers, valve boxes, valve markers, controllers, pipe, wire trenches, multiple wire splice boxes, sensors and all pertinent material buried and not visible to the eye. Record drawings shall indicate dimensions from two permanent points of easily identifiable nature, if possible, such as sprinkler heads, permanent markers, concrete pads, corner of buildings, large caliper trees, etc.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver irrigation system components in manufacturer's original undamaged and unopened containers with labels intact and legible.

B. Deliver plastic piping in bundles, packaged to provide adequate protection of pipe ends.

C. Store and handle materials to prevent damage and deterioration.

D. Provide secure, locked storage for valves, and similar components that can not be immediately replaced, to prevent installation delays.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Known underground and surface utility lines are indicated on other drawings. Unknown utilities may exist. It is the contractor’s responsibility to have all utilities located before the commencement of construction activity.

B. Protect existing trees, plants, lawns, and other features designated to remain as part of the final landscape work.

C. Promptly repair damage to adjacent facilities caused by irrigation system work operations. The cost of repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.

D. Minor adjustments in system layout may be necessary to clear existing and proposed fixed obstructions. Final system layout shall be acceptable to the Landscape Architect.

E. Cutting And Patching:
1. Cut through concrete and masonry for conduits with core drills. Jack hammers are not permitted.
2. Materials and finishes for patching shall match existing cut surface materials and finish. Exercise special care to provide patching at openings in exterior walls water tight.
3. Methods and materials used for cutting and patching shall be acceptable to the Landscape Architect.

F. Water source for irrigation is from new well. Irrigation system shall be designed to utilize the new well as the only water supply. Properly maintain separation between non-potable uses (irrigation) and potable uses (restroom building) at West Barnstable Community Building.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. For a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the irrigation system, the contractor shall promptly furnish and install any parts which prove defective due to faulty product or faulty installation by the contractor.

B. During the warranty period, the contractor shall extend to the Owner, any and all warranties that apply to equipment found to be defective in either materials or workmanship, as extended by the manufacturer and/or distributor to the contractor. The limits of this equipment warranty shall be expressly stated by the appropriate manufacturer/distributor in writing.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work of this Section with that of other trades, under this and other Contracts with the Owner, affecting or affected by this work, and cooperate with the other trades as is necessary to assure the steady progress of work.

B. Before proceeding with installation work, inspect all project conditions and all work of other trades to assure that all such conditions and work are suitable to satisfactorily receive the work of this Section and notify the Landscape Architect in writing of any which are not. Do not proceed further until corrective work has been completed or waived.

C. Do not interrupt existing services without Owner's approval. Schedule interruptions in advance, according to Owner's instructions. Interruptions shall be scheduled at such times of day and work so that they have minimal impact on Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinkler Manufacturers: As specified or approved equal

B. Manufacturers' products shall conform to the specifications and shall be deemed acceptable by the Landscape Architect.

C. Approval: Wherever the terms "approval," "approved" or "or equal" are used in the specifications, they shall be the approval of the Owner in writing. No substitution of material from those specified on the plans and in the specifications shall be permitted without the written approval of the Owner.

Any request for substitutions of specified materials must be submitted in writing by the Contractor to the Owner no less than 5 business days prior to the bid date. The Owner will notify the Contractor of approved substitutions in writing. The alternate product submittal shall include catalog cut sheets, performance specifications and written notification indicating purpose of the submittal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General
1. Provide only new materials, without flaws or defects and of the highest quality of their specified class and kind.
2. Comply with pipe sizes indicated. No substitution of smaller pipes will be permitted. Larger sizes may be used subject to acceptance of the Landscape Architect.
3. Provide pipe continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name or trademark, size schedule and type of pipe, working pressure at 73 degrees F. and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approval.

B. Pipe, Fittings, And Connections

1. Polyvinyl chloride pipe: ASTM D2241, Type 1, Grade 1 rigid, unplasticized PVC, extruded from virgin parent material, conforming to CS256-63. Provide pipe homogeneous throughout and free from visible cracks, holes, foreign materials, blisters, wrinkles, and dents.

a. All piping for sleeves under roadways, sidewalks, etc., shall be PVC, Schedule 80, unless otherwise stated on the plans.
b. All main line piping shall be polyvinyl chloride pipe and shall be SDR 21, Class 200, integrated bell and spigot type rubber gasketed joint.
c. All lateral pipe shall be polyvinyl chloride pipe and shall be SDR 21, Class 200, solvent weld bell end.

2. Fittings:

a. Fittings for PVC main line piping shall be ductile iron gasketed fittings. The ductile iron fittings shall have deep bell push on joints with gaskets meeting ASTM F-477. These fittings shall be for change of direction and or tapped service tees. These fittings shall be manufactured by Harco Manufacturing or approved equal.
b. Fittings for PVC lateral piping shall be schedule 40 PVC fittings, suitable for solvent weld and threaded connections.

C. Valves and Associated Equipment:

1. Manual Gate Valves:

a. Manual gate valves shall be installed: upstream of each electric zone valve; and where indicated on the plans. Non-Rising Stem: Valves shall be Class 125 and 200 psi CWP, non-rising stem, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge and USA manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP 80. Body, bonnet, external stuffing box and wedge are to be of bronze ASTM B-62. Stems shall be of dezincification-resistant silicon bronze ASTM B-371 or low-zinc alloy B-99, non-asbestos packing and malleable or ductile iron hand wheel. For buried service - Bronze Cross or Bronze hand wheel required. Valve ends shall be threaded-type. Install manual gate valves associated with electric valves in the same valve box.

2. Quick Coupling Valves:

a. The valve shall have a two-piece body, and be capable of operating at pressures up to 150 PSI with a flow range of between 5 and 70 GPM. Pressure loss shall be 4.4 PSI maximum at 20 GPM.
b. The valve body shall be constructed of solid red brass. When specified with an AW in the model number, it shall have red brass fins cast as part of the body to stabilize the valve when installed, and have an ACME thread keyway. The cover shall be a self-closing molded rubber cover with yellow color to aid in locating, it shall have a locking rubber cover.
c. The valve body shall have a 1-inch Female National Pipe Thread (FNPT) inlet. The ACME thread model shall be opened and closed by a 1-inch, ACME thread brass key of the same manufacturer having a 3/4-inch Female National Pipe Thread (FNPT) outlet.
d. The valve shall carry a five-year, exchange warranty (not prorated).
e. The valve, Model number HQ-44LRC-AW shall be manufactured by Hunter Industries Incorporated, San Marcos, California or approved equal.
f. Provide one (1) quick coupler key connector that works with proposed coupler.
g. Provide two (2) quick coupling valves. Both shall be located within infield mix, adjacent to fence. One shall be located on third base side of field, the other on first base side of field.

3. Cast Iron Isolation Gate Valve:

a. Resilient Wedge design: Valves shall be 200 psi CWP and USA manufactured valves to meet AWWA C-509. Body and bonnet are to be of cast iron alloy ASTM A-126 Class B. Valve to be epoxy coated inside and outside. Two upper o-ring stem seals. Sealed counter sunk body bonnet bolts providing no exposure of bonnet bolts. Stems to be stainless steel. Resilient rubber encapsulated wedge. Cast iron 2” square operating nut. Valve ends shall be IPS PVC push-on joint.

b. Isolation gate valves shall be installed: on main line, upstream of POV; and where indicated on the plans.

4. Electric Valve

a. The valve shall be available in a globe configuration with 1-, or 1-1/2-inch Female National Pipe Thread (FNPT) inlet and outlet. The valve shall be equipped with a flow control mechanism with removable handle that will regulate flow from full on to completely off.
b. The body and bonnet shall be molded of non-corrodible, glass-reinforced nylon, rated to 220 PSI (15 bars, 1500 kPa). The body of the valve shall have brass inserts, with through-holes, which will accept the bonnet bolts. The bonnet bolts shall be serviceable with a slotted screwdriver, Phillips screwdriver, or a hex wrench, and shall be held captive in the bonnet when the bonnet is removed from the valve body. The diaphragm assembly shall be of molded construction, reinforced with nylon fabric and have a thermoplastic elastomer seating material. The valve shall be equipped with an internal filter as well as a self-cleaning metering rod, so only clean water can enter the solenoid chamber. An optional filter cleaning system, that cleans a stainless steel filter each time the valve opens and closes, shall be available. All metal parts internal to the valve shall be manufactured from corrosion-resistant stainless steel.
c. The standard solenoid shall be a 24 VAC unit with a 370mA inrush current and 190mA holding current at 60 cycles and a 475 mA inrush current and 230 mA holding current at 50 cycles. The solenoid shall be an encapsulated, one-piece unit with captive plunger.

It shall be equipped with manual internal bleed capability to release the upper chamber water to the downstream piping, allowing the valve to open.

d. The valve shall carry a five-year, exchange warranty (not prorated).

e. The valve, Model number ICV-XXXG shall be manufactured by Hunter Industries Incorporated, San Marcos, California or approved equal.

5. Valve Access Boxes:

a. Valve access boxes shall be tapered enclosures of rigid plastic material comprised of fibrous components, chemically inert and unaffected by moisture corrosion and temperature changes. Provide lid of same material, green in color.

1) Valve access boxes for electric valve assemblies shall be 18" deep with 10" X 15” rectangular cover.

2) Valve access boxes for the cast iron gate valves shall be manufactured specifically for cast iron gate valves which are in three pieces, base section, adjustable riser section and a cast iron lid.

3) All valve boxes shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

D. Sprinklers

1. Small Sports Turf Sprinklers

a. The sprinkler shall be of the gear-driven, rotary type, capable of covering a 38 foot (meter) radius at 50 PSI (bars; kPa) with a discharge rate of 2.7 GPM (m^3/hr; l/m). The sprinkler shall be available with four (4) low-angle nozzles discharging from 1.6 to 4.7 GPM (0.36 to 1.07 m^3/hr; 6.1 to 17.8 l/m). There shall also be two sets of specialty nozzles available: A short distance set discharging from .36 to 3.1 GPM (0.08 to 0.7 m^3/hr; 1.3 to 11.7 l/m), and a high flow set discharging from 4.2 to 14.8 GPM (0.95 to 3.36 m^3/hr; 15.9 to 56.0 l/m). The sprinkler shall have radius adjustment capabilities by means of a stainless-steel nozzle retainer/radius adjustment screw. The sprinkler shall have a FloStop™ feature that will enable the user to stop the water flow through an individual sprinkler head.

b. The sprinkler shall be available in both full-circle and adjustable part-circle configurations. The adjustable part circle unit shall be minutely adjustable from 40° to 360°. The adjustable unit shall be adjustable in all phases of installation (i.e., before installation, after installation while static, and after installation while in operation).

c. The sprinkler shall have a minimum of 4-inch (10 cm) pop-up stroke to bring the rotating nozzle turret into a clean environment. The sprinkler shall have a rubber cover firmly attached to the top of the sprinkler riser. When specified, the sprinkler shall have a cover molded of purple Alcryn rubber to indicate the use of reclaimed water. The sprinkler shall be equipped with a drain check valve to prevent low head drainage, and be capable of checking up to 10 feet (3.0 m) in elevation change. The sprinkler shall have an exposed surface diameter after installation of 1-3/4 inches (4 cm). The 4-inch pop-up sprinkler shall have an overall height of 7-3/8 inches (19 cm). The unit shall have a 3/4-inch Female National Pipe Thread (FNPT) inlet. The sprinkler shall be serviceable after installation in the field by unscrewing the body cap, removing the riser assembly, and extracting the inlet filter screen.

d. The body and riser of the sprinkler shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, impact resistant, heavy-duty A.B.S. It shall have a stainless steel spring for positive retraction of the riser when irrigation is complete. The 4 -inch model shall have the riser and

nozzle-turret assembly encased in stainless steel. The sprinkler shall carry a five-year, exchange warranty (not prorated).

e. The sprinkler shall be a model number I-20-XXS-XX and shall be manufactured by Hunter Industries Incorporated, San Marcos, California or approved equal.

f. Irrigation heads to be installed on Schedule 80 swing joint assemblies.

E. Controls

1. Controller

a. The automatic irrigation controllers shall be of an advanced commercial design, with a large, backlit, 8 line by 20 character display, and user-friendly dial-and-button type programming. The controller shall have a removable facepack (containing the user interface and all program memory) which can be easily removed without tools for programming and diagnostics outside the controller enclosure. The controller facepack shall have non-volatile memory, with 9 VDC battery power to enable programming when removed from the enclosure.

b. The controller interface shall have an Info button to provide text help instructions for each dial position.

c. The basic controller shall have a minimum of 12 stations in two modular outputs of six stations each, and shall expand at any time in modular increments of six stations to a maximum capacity of 42 stations.

d. The controller shall also have two independently programmable Pump/Master Valve outputs, which may be configured as either Normally Open or Normally Closed. Pump/Master Valve activation combinations shall be programmable by station; each station may have one, two, both, or neither P/MV output configured whenever the station is activated for any reason.

e. The controller shall have an internal 120/230 VAC transformer of at least 120 volt-amp capacity, and shall have sufficient output capacity (4A @ 24V secondary) to operate up to 14 standard 24 VAC solenoids (12 solenoids plus 2 Pump/Master Valve outputs) simultaneously. Each station output shall have a capacity of up to .56 A @ 24VAC. For primary electrical wire sizing assume 2 amp max in 120V installations, 1 amp max in 230V installations.

f. The controller shall have a self-diagnostic circuit breaker to prevent harmful overloads due to field wiring.

g. The irrigation controllers shall have 6 automatic programs with 10 automatic start times, each. Start Times shall be set in one-minute increments, and may be set in 24-hour clock or AM/PM time formats. Each program and station may be uniquely named with alphanumeric characters. Automatic programs shall be individually configurable for Overlapping, Stacked, or programmable SmartStacked operation (including SSG/SmartStack operation if this feature is used). SmartStack operation shall permit the operator to specify the number of programs permitted to overlap before Stacking commences.

h. Automatic programs shall have programmable water day schedules with optional Day of Week, Interval Day (1 to 31 days), or Odd or Even days, by program. Automatic programs shall have user-programmed Non-Water windows to except certain time windows from watering, regardless of the water day schedule. The controller shall permit run times per station start of between 1 second and 6 hours, in one-second increments. Automatic irrigation shall be capable of Cycle and Soak programming, by station, to minimize runoff. The controller shall also offer programmable delay between stations of up to 6 hours in one-second increments.

i. The controller shall have a programmable Rain Shutdown delay of up to 31 days. Individual programs, or the entire controller, may be adjusted with Season Adjust from 0 to 300% in one percent increments.

j. The controllers shall have 4 additional Custom Manual programs for specialty applications that allow any stations to run in any order, with programmable pauses between stations. Custom Manual programs shall not run automatically but can be started by the operator at any time from the dial controls.

k. The controller shall have a Quick Check test program, permitting all stations to run sequentially for a user-entered period of time, programmable in one-second increments, for system startup.

l. The controller shall also save a Contractor Default Program which stores all original programming settings. The installing contractor shall be able to restore the system to this saved state at any time after initial installation. The controller shall also save and display programmable contact information for the installing or maintaining contractor, to assist future operators in obtaining assistance with the controller.

m. The controller shall have a one-button manual advance for quick program starting.

n. The controllers shall permit stations to be grouped into Simultaneous Station Groups (SSG) for simultaneous activation and programming, in clusters of from 2 to 4 stations. SSGs shall be used to reduce programming time, and to consolidate irrigation times when flow and pressure permit. SSGs shall be included in automatic programs with a single run time, in the same fashion as individual stations, but representing the electronic group of similar stations. SSGs may also be assigned alphanumeric names.

o. The controller shall permit connection of up to 4 switch closure sensors, with programmable response to each sensor, by program. Sensor response may consist of a) Suspend, wherein the controller ceases irrigation, but continues counting “irrigation time” so that it resumes where it should be with no violation of the end of the water window, or b) Pause, wherein the program ceases irrigation but will resume where it left off at time of the Pause input. Each program may respond to each sensor regardless of other programs’ status or responses.

p. The controller shall permit connection of a true flow meter which connects via the master power module of the controller, and which is calibrated by the operator for the pipe diameter in which it is installed. The flow meter shall measure actual flow in gallons or liters. The controller shall have a learning mode in which the controller operates each single station for a short period, learns the actual flow for each station, and stores the information internally by station.

q. When the learned flow is exceeded during normal operations the controller shall record a flow alarm event, cease irrigating the station or stations contributing to the high or low flow readings, and resume irrigation with any stations which do not cause alarms. The controller shall have the ability to determine high or low flow conditions when multiple stations are operating, and shall perform diagnostics to identify stations which contribute to the problem flow. Allowable limits and duration of incorrect flow shall be preset, but reprogrammable by the operator for unique local conditions. The flow meter shall be a Hunter Industries HFS in an appropriately sized FCT fitting. It shall also be possible to except certain stations from flow monitoring, for non-irrigation devices.

r. Station expansion shall be effected at any time via 6-station modules requiring no tools to install, and only a screwdriver to attach field wiring. All station output modules shall feature transparent plastic housings with colored indicator LEDs showing station status (OK, Running, Faulted). Station output modules shall be furnished with built in, fully encased Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) surge protection components. Extreme Service (AGM600) output modules shall be furnished with fully encased heavy-duty surge protection, consisting of spark gap and induction coil protection on each output.

s. Earth grounding shall be connected via a factory supplied copper ground lug inside the controller, for connection to earth ground hardware via 6 AWG copper wire. Ground

wire shall be extended underground, at right angles to any communications wiring, to approved direct burial earth grounding hardware at least 6 ft./2m from the controller location. Earth Ground shall be have an impedance of 10 Ohms or less, or shall meet the standards of the Earth Grounding Guideline cited above.

t. The controllers shall be equipped with an integrated, pre-wired SmartPort input to permit connection of wireless remote controls and other devices as specified by the manufacturer. Wireless remote control shall permit individual start of individual stations and Programs, and shall also enable remote shut down of all irrigation at the controller.

u. The controller shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The controller shall carry a conditional five year exchange warranty. The automatic controller(s) shall be the ACC series controller as manufactured for Hunter Industries Incorporated, San Marcos, California or approved equal.

v. The controller shall be UL and c-UL listed. The controller shall be CE and C-tick approved and shall have WEEE recyclability markings as required.

w. The Wall mounted enclosure configuration shall be model ACC-1800.

2. Wireless Hand Held Remote

a. The wireless remote control shall be Hunter Industries Model ICR.

3. Rain Sensor

a. Rain sensor shall prohibit irrigation system from operating during rain events. Sensor shall comply with the following:

1) Be compatible with control system and if applicable, pump start relay circuits.
2) Switch electrical rating: 3A @ 125/250 VAC.
3) Capacity: Electrical rating suitable for use with up to ten 24VAC, 7VA solenoid valves per station, plus one master valve.
4) Wire: 25' (7,6 m) length of #20, 2 conductor UV resistant extension wire.
5) UL, cUL listed; CE, C-Tick approved
6) Be easily adjustable for variable rainfall settings.
7) Be made of durable, long lasting materials.

4. Grounding

a. The controller shall be grounded to 10 OHMS or less to insure proper surge and lightning protection.

b. Grounding system shall include U.L. listed 5/8" x '10 copper clad ground rod; 4"x 96" grounding plate with '25 of #4 bare copper wire and 100 pounds of grounding enhancing material and Cadweld GT1161G igniter.

F. Electrical Control Wire:

1. Electrical control and common wire from the controller to the electric valves shall be type UF, 600 volt, PE coated direct burial single strand solid copper wire, sized at 14 gauge for zone wire, 12 gauge spare wire and 12 gauge for the common wire. The color for zone wire shall be red, the color for the spare shall be blue and the color for the common wire shall be white.
2. Power wire shall be sized 10/2-grd. The power wire shall be multi conductor with ground UL approved, type UF for direct bury. The wire shall be by Paige Electric Corporation or approved equal.
3. All wire within building enclosures shall be installed in electrical conduit. Conduit shall be of steel construction.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage fill shall be 1/2" to 3/4" crushed stone.

B. Fill shall be clean soil free of stones larger than 2" diameter, foreign matter, organic material and debris.
   1. Provide imported fill material as required to complete the work. Obtain rights and pay all costs for imported materials.
   2. Suitable excavated materials removed to accommodate the irrigation system work may be used as fill material subject to the Landscape Architect's review and acceptance.

C. Wire connectors for 24 volt control wiring shall be as manufactured by Scotch, Model No. DBY or DBR.

D. Utility Warning Tape: 5 mil, 2” (min.) detectable warning tape. Tape color shall match the color code for the underground utility indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine final grades and installation conditions. Do not start irrigation system work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Layout and stake the location of each pipe run and all valves. Obtain Landscape Architect’s acceptance of layout prior to excavating.

B. All sleeves required for the installation of the irrigation system are to be installed by the general contractor. Wires are to be installed in separate sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation And Backfill:
   1. Excavation shall include all materials encountered.
   2. Excavate trenches of sufficient depth and width to permit proper handling and installation of pipe and fittings.
   3. Excavate to depths required to provide 2" depth of earth fill or sand bedding for piping when rock or other unsuitable bearing material is encountered.
   4. Fill to match adjacent grade elevations with approved earth fill material. Backfilling will be done by hand placing soil under, around and above pipe so that it is hand tamped to a point 6" above the pipe. Special care shall be taken to insure that this layer is completely free of stones and other deleterious material. The remainder of the trench may be machine filled with appropriate available soil. Machine placed backfill shall be compacted to a suitable density by machine tamping and approved rolling to prevent settlement in trench.

      a. If within one (1) year from the date of final acceptance, settlement due to improper compaction occurs and an adjustment in pipes, valves and sprinkler heads, turf or paving is necessary to bring the system, turf or paving to the proper level of the

permanent grades, the Contractor, as part of the work under this contract, shall make said adjustments without extra cost to the Owner.

5. Except as indicated, install irrigation mains outside of the building with a minimum cover of 18" based on finish grades, unless otherwise noted. Install irrigation laterals with a minimum cover of 14" based on finish grades.
6. Excavate trenches and install piping and fill during the same working day. Do not leave open trenches or partially filled trenches open overnight.
7. Where it is necessary to cross existing sidewalks, pipe shall be installed by boring under the walkways. Proper boring equipment shall be used so that undermining of the walkways does not occur.
8. Pipe shall be installed strictly in accordance with the printed recommendations of the manufacturer, including bedding of pipe in the bottom of trench and securely thrusting of any main line fittings at changes in direction of the pipe.
9. All main line piping shall be located outside the primary playing areas. All valve boxes shall be located no closer than 10 feet outside of the playing surfaces.
10. Where pipe is to be installed through walls, core drill wall of sufficient diameter to install pipe and conduit. Once pipe and conduit is installed, seal opening around pipe with non-shrinking grout. Openings shall be watertight.
11. Existing plant material and turf shall be protected during installation. If excavation is necessary in turf areas, remove and replace sod. Any existing planting material and turf damaged during the installation shall be repaired and or replaced at Contractor’s expense.

B. Plastic Pipe:
1. Pipe lines shall be installed of the size shown on the drawings and/or specifications and of the materials and workmanship herein specified.
2. All main line piping outside of buildings to be installed in trenches as per the provisions of Section 3.3.A. Lateral piping will be installed in trenches as above.
3. Pipe shall be installed strictly in accordance with the printed recommendations of the manufacturer, including bedding of pipe in the bottom of trench.

C. Fittings, Valves And Accessories:
1. Install fittings, valves and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except as otherwise indicated.
2. All control wiring shall be supplied and installed by the irrigation contractor. All wiring shall be performed in accordance with all applicable codes.
3. Install valve access boxes on bricks/blocks to provide a level foundation at proper grade and to provide drainage of the access box. Valve boxes to be installed flush with finish grade. Valve boxes shall be installed with a minimum 10’ (min.) separation. Valve box locations to be located on “As Built” drawing with measurements from two permanent markers to each valve box.
4. Seal all threaded connections with approved joint compound. Teflon tape shall not be used. Do not over tighten threaded connections.

D. Wire:
1. All wiring located outside buildings is to be installed in the piping trenches wherever possible. Approved wire ties shall be utilized approximately every 20' on wire runs installed in main line trenches or wire trenches.
2. All wires to be spliced to requirements of local and minimum regulations, or to the following specification. All splices shall be make by baring a minimum of 3/4" of copper conductor twisted together, connected and sealed with an approved splice kit. Procedures recommended by manufacturer shall be strictly followed. At splice location, slack shall allow the splice to be raised a minimum of 24" for inspection. Any underground splices not located at control valve sites shall be housed in a valve box for access.

3. Wire shall be installed with at least 1% slack and have expansion loops at end of 250' runs. Wire shall not be yanked, stretched, or excessively pulled during installation. Wire shall be laid on a firm, even bed in the trench, which shall support the entire length. The Contractor shall take strict precautions to insure that wires are not cut, scraped, or nicked during installation. Wire shall be laid above and to one side of the main line pipe, never directly over the pipe. Wherever possible, wire shall be laid on the same side of the trench throughout the entire job. All wiring shall be installed with a minimum depth of cover of 12".
4. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all local, State and National codes.

E. Sleeves:

1. All sleeves for installation of the irrigation system are to be installed by the general contractor. All wire shall be installed in separate sleeves.

F. Testing:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all hydraulic pressure testing of main lines and lateral lines. The testing shall be on a continuous basis commencing when the first section of the installation is complete and available for testing and prior to the installation of the pipe insulation. Final testing of the whole system under full operating conditions to be done following complete installation of all main and lateral piping, valves and sprinklers.
2. Prior to testing of the main line pipe, pipe shall be backfilled. Testing for all main line pipe and interior lateral pipe shall consist of a continuous application of water at a pressure of 100 PSI to the piping for a one hour period without visual evidence of leaks. If a leak is discovered within this period, the Contractor shall immediately repair the break and the system then retested for the period described above in this section. Testing of lateral lines located outside of building shall be done on a zone by zone operating basis with any leaks or breaks repaired when evidenced.

G. Adjusting The System:

1. Adjustment of the sprinklers, remote control valves, and automatic equipment will be done by the Contractor upon completion of the installation to provide optimum performance and balance throughout the irrigation system.

H. Service:

1. The contractor shall be responsible for the winterization of the system and the spring activation of the system during the one year warranty period.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL

A. Transport unsuitable excavated material, including rock, to designated disposal areas. Stockpile or spread as directed. Remove from site and legally dispose of trash and debris.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Upon acceptance, the Owner will assume operation of the system.

B. Prior to the final acceptance of the irrigation system, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, three (3) copies of written operating and maintenance instructions. The manuals shall include an index sheet stating the Contractor's name, address, telephone number and person to contact, duration of warranty period and an equipment list providing the manufacturer' name, make and model number,

the name and address of local manufacturer's representative, spare parts list in detail, and detailed operating and maintenance instructions for the major equipment. The manual also shall include a detailed description of the winter blowout and spring start-up procedures.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Perform cleaning during installation of the work and upon completion of the work. Remove from site all excess materials, soil, debris, and equipment. Repair damage resulting from irrigation system installation.

END OF SECTION 328000

SECTION 329200

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.

2. Sodding.

B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1. Provide all materials and equipment, and do all work required to complete the loaming, seeding and sodding including furnishings and placing topsoil, as indicated on the Drawings and as specified.

C. RELATED WORK

1. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to:
   a. Section 312000 – "Earth Moving".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Compaction: A loss of soil aggregates; destroyed aeration pore spaces; crushed or collapsed pore spaces; and, undergone extensive resorting and packing of soil particles.

B. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

C. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

E. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and

molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

G. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

I. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

J. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

K. Turfgrass: A contiguous community of grass plants that have the ability to withstand mowing and reasonable foot traffic.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

2. C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

3. E 11 Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: The following samples shall be submitted:

Material	Quantity (lb.)
Topsoil	1
Composted Soil Admixture	1
Fertilizer	1

B. Manufacturer's Product Data: Manufacturer's product data shall be submitted for the following materials if to be used on the project:

1. Aluminum sulfate

2. Fertilizer

3. Lime

C. Certificates: Labels from the manufacturer's container certifying that the product meets the specified requirements shall be submitted for the following materials:

1. Grass seed mix (each) Commercial fertilizer

2. Ground limestone Seed mix for sod

D. Gradation and laboratory analysis: Gradation of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. Sieves for determining material gradation shall be as described in ASTM E 11. Test results that meet the specified requirements shall be submitted for the following materials:

1. Topsoil without Admixture

2. Topsoil with Admixtures

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project Site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Soil Analysis:

1. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency, experienced in the testing of agricultural soils and acceptable to the Landscape Architect, to perform the following tests and analyses:

Material	Tests and Analysis Required
Soils:	Mechanical analysis of soil indicating the percent passing by weight of the following sieve sizes: 1 in., 1/2 in., No. 4, No. 10, No. 100, and No. 200. Determination of pH, organic content, and nutrient content. Recommendations shall be made by the testing agency as to the type and quantity of soil additives required to bring pH, organic content, and nutrient content to satisfactory levels for planting and grassing.
Organic Amendments:	Determination of moisture absorption capacity, organic matter content, and pH.

2. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

3. Gradation of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. Sieves for determining material gradation shall be as described in ASTM E 11.

C. Turfgrass:

1. The Contractor shall provide quality, genus, species, and variety of turfgrass indicated.

2. No changes or substitutions may be made without prior approval by the Landscape Architect, and municipal authority, if applicable.

D. Owner's Inspection And Testing

1. Work may be subject to inspection at any time by the Landscape Architect. The Owner reserves the right to engage an independent testing laboratory in accordance with requirements of Section 140000 – "Quality Control" to analyze and test materials used in the construction of the work. Where directed by the Landscape Architect, the testing laboratory will make material analyses and will report to the Landscape Architect whether materials conform to the requirements of this specification.

   a. Cost of tests and material analyses made by the testing laboratory will be borne by the Owner when they indicate compliance with the specification, and by the Contractor when they indicate non-compliance.
   b. Testing equipment will be provided by and tests performed by the testing laboratory. Upon request by the Landscape Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall provide such auxiliary personnel and services needed to accomplish the testing work and to repair damage caused thereto by the permanent work.

E. Contractor's Inspection and Testing

1. Testing, analyses, and inspection required by the Contractor for his own information or guidance shall be at his own expense.

2. Materials shall not be used in construction until test results have been reviewed by the Landscape Architect.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials:

1. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

2. Deliver fertilizer in sealed waterproof bags, printed with manufacturer's name, weight, and guaranteed analysis.

B. Sod: Turfgrass sod is a living, perishable product. Generally, all sod should be unrolled within 24 to 30 hours from time of harvest. During periods of 85 F degree (29 C) or higher, additional efforts must be made to reduce the amount of time between harvest and unrolling. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1. Harvesting Sod:
   a. Sod shall not be harvested at the nursery or approved source until ready to transport sod to the site of the work or acceptable storage location.
   b. Before harvesting, sod shall be mowed at a uniform height of 2 in. (50 mm) or as required.
   c. Cut sod to consistent width and length as specified.

2. Transportation of Sod:
   a. Sod transported to the Project in open vehicles shall be covered with tarpaulins or other suitable covers securely fastened to the body of the vehicle to prevent injury. Closed vehicles shall be adequately ventilated to prevent overheating of the sod.
   b. Evidence of inadequate protection following the digging, carelessness while in transit, or improper handling or storage, shall be cause for rejection.
   c. Sod shall be kept moist, fresh, and protected at all times. Such protection shall encompass the entire period during which the sod is in transit, being handled, or is in temporary storage.
   d. Upon arrival at the temporary storage location or the site of the work, sod material shall be inspected for proper shipping procedures. Should the grass reach the permanent wilt point, the Landscape Architect will reject the sod. When sod has been rejected, the Contractor shall at once remove it from the area of the work and replace it with acceptable material.
   e. Unless otherwise authorized by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect at least two working days in advance of the anticipated delivery date of sod material. Certificate of Inspection when required shall accompany each shipment.

3. Handling and Storage of Sod:
   a. Sod material shall be handled with extreme care to avoid breaking or tearing strips.
   b. Sod shall not be stored for longer than 24 hours prior to installation unless approved by the Landscape Architect. Sod shall be stored in a compact group and shall be kept moist. Sod shall be prevented from freezing.
   c. Sod that has been damaged by poor handling or improper storage will be rejected by the Landscape Architect.

1.8 PLANTING SEASON AND CONDITIONS

A. Planting season for seeding shall be as follows:

Item	Planting Period
General Lawn Seed Mix	Late summer, early fall preferred
Slope Seed Mix	Late summer, early fall preferred
Wildflower Seed Mix	Spring or dormant Fall; increase rates/straw mulch per manufacturer's recommendations during Late Spring or Early Summer.

B. Planting season for sod shall be all season, except on frozen soil.

C. Planting shall only be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting the material specified in accordance with locally accepted practice.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Turfgrass shall be maintained by the Contractor until Substantial Completion, as described in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Following Substantial Completion, maintenance of turfgrass shall become the Owner's responsibility with the following provisions.

1. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with written recommended maintenance program at time of Substantial Completion.

2. The Contractor may make as many periodic inspections as necessary during the guarantee period, at no additional cost to the Owner, to inspect the condition of all plant materials. Submit written report of each inspection to the Landscape Architect and Owner outlining corrective measures required to keep the guarantee valid.

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptance:

1. The Landscape Architect will inspect all work for Substantial Completion upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection.

2. Acceptance of material by the Landscape Architect will be for general conformance to specified requirements, and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for full conformance to the Contract Documents.

3. Upon satisfactory completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect, the Landscape Architect will recommend to the Owner that the work of this Section be accepted.

B. Sod and seed areas will be accepted when in compliance with all the following conditions:

1. Roots are thoroughly knit to the soil;

2. Absence of visible joints (sodded areas);

3. All areas show a uniform stand of specified grass in healthy condition, individual bare spots of under 72 square inches or multiple bare spots not in excess of 1 percent of the area.

4. At least 60 days have elapsed since the completion of work under this Section, or as approved by the Landscape Architect.

5. A minimum amount of weeds may be acceptable, commensurate with the intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed with clear percentages of the pure live seed (PLS) and bulk seed present.

B. Turfgrass: It shall be standard grade seed of the most recent season's crop, with 0.5 percent or less weed seed, 1.75 percent or less crop seed by weight, and minimum 95 percent purity with minimum 85 percent germination. Seed shall be dry and free of mold. Seed shall meet the following requirements.

C. Turf Grass Seed Mix: Provide as follows:

Microclover Seed Blend
1. 70 % Black Beauty tall fescue
2. 20 % Fielder Kentucky Bluegrass
3. 8 % Perennial Ryegrass
4. 2% micro clover

Or approved equal

D. Application Rate: Per Manufacturer

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in Turfgrass Producers International's (TPI) "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Sod shall be nursery grown on cultivated mineral agricultural soils. Sod shall have been mowed regularly and carefully, and otherwise maintained from planting to harvest.

C. Thickness of Cut: Sod shall be machine cut at a uniform soil thickness of a 5/8 inch (16 mm), plus or minus a ¼ inch (6 mm), at the time of cutting. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

D. Section Size: Individual pieces of sod shall be cut to the supplier's standard width and length. Maximum allowable deviation from standard widths and lengths shall be plus or minus a ½ inch (12 mm) on width, and plus or minus 5 percent on length. Broken strips and torn and uneven ends will not be acceptable.

E. Strength of Sod Strips: A standard section of sod, 6 feet (2 m) in length, shall be strong enough to support its own weight and retain its size and shape during installation.

F. Moisture Content: Sod shall not be harvested or transplanted when moisture content (excessively dry or wet) may adversely affect its survival.

G. Time Limitations: Sod shall be harvested, delivered, and transplanted within 24 to 30 hours from time of harvest unless a suitable preservation method is approved prior to delivery or as weather conditions warrant. Sod not transplanted within this period shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to its installation.

H. Diseases, Nematodes, and Insects: Sod shall not exhibit symptoms of diseases, nematodes, or soil-borne insects.

I. Weeds: A minimum amount of weeds may be acceptable, commensurate with the intended use.

J. Sod Seed Mix: Provide as follows:

Microclover Blend
1. 70 % Black Beauty tall fescue
2. 20 % Fielder Kentucky Bluegrass
3. 8 % Perennial Ryegrass
4. 2% micro clover

Or approved equal

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, by weight. Class T is more finely ground and quicker acting but dustier than Class O.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured angular grains, free of toxic materials.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: An organic substance produced by the biological and biochemical decomposition of source separated organic materials that may include leaves and lawn trimmings, food or industrial residuals, and/or municipal biosolids. The product shall not contain levels of substances toxic to plants and shall be reasonably free (< 1 percent by dry weight) of man-made foreign matter. It shall be well-composted, stable, and substantially weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8 percent, moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; soluble salt content of <3 mmhos/cm or <3 decisiemens/m and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. The compost stock must mature for a minimum of 90 days. During this time, the compost stock shall achieve thermophilic temperatures (175 to 180 degrees F, 79 to 82 degrees C) for 15 days; multiple turnings may be required for the entire stockpile. A Solvita test may be requested to determine the maturity and stability of the compost.

2. Frozen or muddy compost shall be unacceptable for use.

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent. Peat is an acceptable alternative to composted soil admixtures to increase organic content. Additional lime in the pelletized form shall be provided to readjust the pH.

D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

F. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, organic, granular root stimulant/inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per pound (0.45 kg) of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per pound (0.45 kg) of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

1. Mycorrhizal fungi amendment shall be manufactured by one of the following, or approved equivalent:
   a. Roots
   b. Plant Health Care
   c. Mycorrhizal Applications of Oregon

2.5 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen. Nitrogen (N), Phosphorus (P) and Potassium (K) in amounts recommended in soil test results.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil test results.

2.6 PLANTING MEDIA

A. Topsoil, whether stripped from site or supplied from off-site, shall be a sandy loam or loam soil as defined by the USDA Soil Conservation Service, Soil Classification System, and shall have the following mechanical analysis:

Textural Class	% of Total Weight	Average %

Sand (0.05-2.0 mm dia. range)	45 to 75	60
Silt (0.002-0.05 mm dia. range)	15 to 35	25
Clay (less than 0.002 m dia. range)	5 to 25	15

1. 95 percent of topsoil shall pass a .07 inch (2.0 mm) sieve.
2. Topsoil shall be free of stones 1 in (2.5 cm) in longest dimension, earth clods, plant parts, and debris. All topsoil shall be screened using a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) screen.
3. Organic matter content shall be an average of 8 percent of total dry weight with a minimum of any sample being 6 percent.
4. Topsoil shall have a pH value range of 6.0 to 6.5.
   a. If planting soil mixture does not fall within the required pH range, limestone or aluminum sulfate shall be added to bring the pH within the specified limit.
   b. If pH is below desired level add ground limestone. If pH is above desired level add aluminum sulfate.

B. Compost Manufactured Topsoil: Uniform mixture of compost and base soil to achieve the compost manufactured topsoil product consisting of the following ingredients:

1. Compost: See above, Section 2.4, A.

2. Base soil: Topsoil and/or other soils (clay, silt, sand, sandy loam, or loamy sand in texture according to USDA soil classification. It shall be free of stones, clods, plant parts, weeds, and other debris >2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension. It shall not contain levels of substances that shall inhibit or be harmful to plant growth.
   a. Product Parameters:

Parameter	**Compost**	**Base Soil**	**Compost Manufactured Topsoil**
pH	6.0-8.5	5.0-8.0	6.0-7.8
% Organic Matter	<40%	0-5%	6-20%
Particle Size	<1" (25 mm)	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand
Salts/conductivity	Varies; must be reported	<2mmhos/cm after handling, placement & rainfall	<2mmhos/cm after handling, placement & rainfall
Carbon: Nitrogen Ratio	15-25:1	N/A	N/A

2.7 WATER

A. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to seeded or sodded areas.

2.8 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Hay Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

C. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

D. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

E. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter 50 to 60 percent of dry weight; pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.

F. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent; and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.9 CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

A. General: Pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, bactericides or any other chemical compounds shall be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless a licensed and authorized applicator is present. Also applications will only be done with permission in writing by authorities having jurisdiction if applicable.

1. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

2. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

3. Fungicide: Shall be zinc ethylene bisdithiocarbonate (Zineb), or equal, applied at manufacturer’s suggested rates.

B. Per 333 CMR 10.00; ALL pesticide applicators shall be licensed with the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

A. Subgrade shall be examined to ensure that rough grading and all other subsurface work in lawn areas and other areas to be seeded is done prior to start of finish grading.

B. Existing subgrade shall be loosened or scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches (20 cm), or as required to alleviate excessive soil compaction, prior to spreading topsoil. Subgrade shall be brought to true and uniform grade, and shall be cleared of stones greater than 2 inches (5 cm), sticks, and other extraneous material.

3.2 PREPARATION OF TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall not be spread until it is possible to follow immediately or within 24 hours with seeding or sodding operations. If topsoil is spread prior to this time it shall be cultivated to loosen soil prior to seeding or sodding.

B. Topsoil shall not be placed when subgrade or topsoil material are frozen, excessively wet, or excessively dry.

C. Topsoil shall be spread in a uniform layer, to a thickness, which will compact to the depth required to bring final lawn and grass surfaces to required elevation. Unless otherwise indicated minimum depth of topsoil shall be 6 inches (15 cm) after compaction.

D. Surfaces shall be graded and smoothed, eliminating all sharp breaks by rounding, scraping off bumps and ridges, and filling in holes and cuts.

3.3 FINISH GRADING

A. Final surface of topsoil immediately before seeding shall be within $\pm$ 1/2 inch (13 mm) of required elevation, with no ruts, mounds, ridges, or other faults, and no pockets or low spots in which water can collect. Stones, roots, and other debris greater than 1 in. in any dimension, which are visible at the surface, shall be removed and the resulting holes filled with topsoil, leaving a uniform planar surface.

B. Finish grade surface with a drag or rake. Round out all breaks in grade, smooth down all lumps and ridges; fill in all holes and crevices. Rolling with a light roller is acceptable, if the surface is scarified afterward.

C. In the event of settlement, the Contractor shall readjust the work to required finished grade.

3.4 SEED APPLICATION

A. Seed shall be broadcast by means of an approved mechanical seeder, to give a uniform application at the following rates:

Seed Application Rate	lb./1,000 square feet (kg./sq. m.)
Seed Mix	4

B. Seed shall be applied in two equal applications for uniform coverage; direction of travel of spreader for second pass shall be perpendicular to that of the first pass. Seeding shall not be done when it is raining or snowing, or when wind velocity exceeds 5 miles per hour. (8 km/h)

C. Following seeding the area shall be lightly raked to incorporate seed with top 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 mm to 6 mm) of soil. Area shall then be fine graded. Stones and other debris greater than 1 in. in any dimension which are visible on the surface shall be removed. Surface shall be rolled with a hand roller having a weight of 60 to 90 pounds per foot (27 to 40 kg) of width, and a minimum diameter of 2 feet (0.6 m)

D. Mulch seeded areas to prevent erosion and to protect seed from hot or dry weather or drying winds.

E. Following seeding, raking and rolling, entire area shall be watered. Initial watering shall continue until water has reached a depth of 2 inches (50 mm) over entire seeded surface, at a rate which will not dislodge the seed. Watering shall be repeated thereafter as frequently as required to prevent drying of the surface, until the grass is established. Watering methods and apparatus which may cause erosion of the surface shall not be permitted.

F. Wildflower seed shall be applied:

1. In Spring or a dormant fall application per manufacturer’s recommendations.

2. A second overseeding shall be performed during the next dormant fall season. Seed shall be overseeded at a rate of 0.25 lbs/1000 s.f.

3.5 SODDING

A. Edges of the sodded areas shall be smooth, and all sodded areas shall conform to the design cross sections and grade. At edges adjacent to curbs, paved areas, etc., top surface of earth in sod shall be 1/2 inch (12 mm) below adjacent hard surface.

B. Sod shall be placed and all sodding operations completed within 36 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

C. On slopes 3 H:1 V or steeper, sod shall be placed perpendicular to the slope fastened in place with approved methods, spaced at not less than 1 pin per square foot.

D. Surface of completed sodded area shall be smooth. Sod shall be laid edge-to-edge, with tight-butted, staggered joints. Sod shall be carefully placed to insure that it is neither stretched nor overlapped. Immediately after laying sod, it shall be pressed firmly into contact with sod bed

by tamping or rolling, to eliminate air pockets. Following compaction, topsoil shall be used to fill all cracks, and excess soil shall be worked into grass with rakes or other suitable equipment. Sod shall not be smothered with excess fill soil.

E. Immediately after sodding operations have been completed, entire surface shall be rolled with a roller or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per foot (45 to 72 kg) of roller.

F. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting, or sooner as weather conditions warrant. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm) below sod.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

A. Seeding may be done with the hydraulic spray method where approved. It shall be done with a commercial machine designed for the hydraulic application of seed mix in slurry. The seed and additional material shall be mixed with sufficient water in the tank of the machine. The slurry shall be thoroughly and constantly agitated, so the materials are uniformly mixed and suspended in the water at all times until tank is emptied. The seed slurry will be uniformly distributed over the designated area to be seeded.

B. Application rates used shall conform to the manufacturer's labels for the materials used in the slurry and as soil tests dictate.

C. Hydroseeding on slopes shall conform to the manufacturer's labels for the materials used in the slurry and as soil tests dictate.

D. During the first two to three weeks or until uniform grass catch, water daily or more frequently, as necessary, to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm).

E. Erosion control material, such as netting or bonded fiber matrix, shall be used when the slope or water movements dictates.

3.7 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND AMENDMENTS

A. Fertilizer and conditioners shall be applied according to the Turfgrass Best Management Practices.

B. Fertilizer and supplemental conditioners shall be applied according to the type, rate, and timing recommended by the test reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory and in accordance with applicable industry standards.

C. Mixing with topsoil:

1. Fertilizer and conditioners shall be spread over the entire areas designated at the recommended application rates.

2. Materials shall be uniformly and thoroughly mixed into the top 4 in. of topsoil by disking, rototilling, or other approved method.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Except as otherwise specified below, maintenance shall include all operations required to produce an established lawn, including but not limited to: Fertilizing, re-sodding, mowing, weeding, watering, or reseeding.

B. Maintenance of seeded areas shall begin upon completion of seeding and shall continue until full turf establishment and final acceptance of the lawn or seeded area.

C. Maintenance of sodded areas shall begin upon completion of sodding and shall continue until final acceptance.

D. First mowing of seeded general lawn areas shall be done when average height of grass is 3 to 5 inches (37 to 87 mm), removing no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height.

E. If lawn or grass is installed in the fall and maintenance is required to continue into spring months, lawn and grass shall receive an application of amendments and fertilizer in the spring in accordance with industry standards for new lawn establishment. Amendments and fertilizer shall be spread in a uniform layer over the entire lawn surface, as specified herein.

END OF SECTION 329200

This Page is Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 329300

PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The provision and installation of all plant materials and products specified, including all supervision, labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the project.
2. General maintenance of stored and installed materials until Acceptance.
3. Provision of Landscaping Warranty.

B. Description of Work:

1. Provide all materials and equipment, and do all work required to transplant existing trees and shrubs, and to install new plants, as indicated on the Drawings and as specified.

C. Related Sections:

1. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to:
   a. Section 015639 – TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
   b. Section 012300 - ALTERNATES
   c. Section 311000 – SITE CLEARING
   d. Section 312000 – EARTH MOVING
   e. Section 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

1. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):

Z60.1 American Standard for Nursery Stock - 2004

Sponsor: American Nursery & Landscape Association

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

3. American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA):

C2	Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties Preservative Treatment By Pressure Processes

4. National Arborist Association, 3537 Stratford Rd., Wantagh, NY 11793 (NAA):

Ref. 1	Transplanting of Trees and Shrubs in the Northeastern and North Central United States

4. Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada, Cornell University, L.H. Bailey Hortorium, MacMillian Publishing Co., New York, NY.
5. Manual of Woody Landscape Plants: Their Identification, Ornamental Characteristics, Culture, Propagation and Uses, Michael A. Dirr, Stipes Publishing Company, Champaign, Illinois, 1975, Revised 1998.
6. "A Field Guide: Standards for Urban Forestry Data Collection." 2010 by the USDA Forest Service, ISA and the IUFRO (International Union of Forest Research Organizations.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Compaction: A loss of soil aggregates; destroyed aeration pore spaces; crushed or collapsed pore spaces; and, undergone extensive resorting and packing of soil particles.

C. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

D. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

E. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

F. Planting Media: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

G. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

I. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

J. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates: Labels from the manufacturer's container or manufacturer's cutsheets certifying that the product meets the specified requirements shall be submitted for the following materials:

Anti-desiccant	Mycorrhizal Fungi
Chemical Products	Organic Soil Amendments
Erosion Control Fabric	Root Control Barrier
Fertilizers	Structural Soil
Filter Fabric	Weed Control Barrier
Inorganic Soil Amendments	

Test Reports: Test reports from an approved testing agency indicating compliance with the specifications shall be submitted for:

Compost	Planting Media
Manufactured soil	Topsoil
Manure	Any other materials designated by the Landscape Architect.
Mulch	
Planter Soil	

Samples* of the following:

Mulch	Planting Media
Compost	Planter soil mix
Landscape edging w/finish as specified	Root ball stabilization materials

*Bulk materials in quantities sufficient to demonstrate range of color, texture, particle size, etc.

B. List of Plant Materials: Species to be installed, noting any discrepancies with Drawings. This list does NOT imply permission for substitutions unless approved in writing by Landscape Architect.

C. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project Site when work is in progress.

B. Soil Analysis:

1. The Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency, experienced in the testing of agricultural soils and acceptable to the Landscape Architect, to perform the following tests and analyses:

Material	Tests and Analysis Required
Soils:	Mechanical analysis of soil indicating the percent passing by weight of the following sieve sizes: 1 in., 1/2 in., No. 4, No. 10, No. 100, and No. 200. Determination of pH, organic content, and nutrient content. Recommendations shall be made by the testing agency as to the type and quantity of soil additives required to bring pH, organic content, and nutrient content to satisfactory levels for planting
Organic Amendments:	Determination of moisture absorption capacity, organic matter content, and Ph.

2. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
3. A Solvita test shall be performed to determine the maturity and stability of the compost.
4. Gradation of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. Sieves for determining material gradation shall be as described in ASTM E 11.

C. Soil Drainage:

1. Test drainage of adverse soils in three to five plant pit locations chosen by the Landscape Architect. Pits shall be excavated to a size suitable for a large tree, completely filled with water and observed to determine the length of time the soils take to completely drain. Landscape Architect shall then be notified of the time it takes for the pits to drain completely. Planting operations shall not proceed until Landscape Architect has reviewed drainage test results.

D. Plants:

1. The Contractor shall provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
2. The Contractor shall inspect all nursery materials to determine that the materials meet the requirements of this Section. Submit List of Plant Materials to be installed indicating discrepancies with Drawings. No changes or substitutions may be made without prior approval by the Landscape Architect, and municipal authority, if applicable.
3. When requested by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall submit the names and locations of nurseries proposed as sources of acceptable plant material.
4. Proposed materials shall be flagged at the nurseries by the Contractor prior to viewing by the Landscape Architect, when requested by the Landscape Architect.

5. When requested by the Landscape Architect, deliver photographs of plant material or representative samples of plants.
6. Schedule time with the Landscape Architect for viewing plant material at the source(s). Time spent at the nursery shall occur prior to the anticipated delivery time.
7. Viewing and/or sealing of plant materials by the Landscape Architect at the nursery does not preclude the Landscape Architect's right to reject material at the site of planting.
8. Identification of plant names shall be as listed in Hortus Third or M. Dirr's Manual of Woody Landscape Plants.
9. All plants shall be delivered to site with identifying tags that shall not be removed until Substantial Completion acceptance.

E. Owner's Inspection And Testing:

1. Work may be subject to inspection at any time by the Landscape Architect. The Owner reserves the right to engage an independent testing laboratory in accordance with requirements of Section 140000 – QUALITY CONTROL to analyze and test materials used in the construction of the work. Where directed by the Landscape Architect, the testing laboratory will make material analyses and will report to the Landscape Architect whether materials conform to the requirements of this specification.

    a. Cost of tests and material analyses made by the testing laboratory will be borne by the Owner when they indicate compliance with the specification and by the Contractor when they indicate non-compliance.
    b. Testing equipment will be provided by and tests performed by the testing laboratory. Upon request by the Landscape Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall provide such auxiliary personnel and services needed to accomplish the testing work and to repair damage caused thereto by the permanent work.

F. Contractor's Inspection And Testing:

1. Testing, analyses, and inspection required by the Contractor for his own information or guidance shall be at his own expense.
2. materials shall not be used in construction until the test results have been reviewed by the Landscape Architect.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage.

B. Digging Plant Material: Plants shall not be dug at the nursery or approved source until the Contractor is ready to transport them from their original locations to the site of the work or acceptable storage location.

C. Handling of Plant Materials: Exercise care in handling plant materials to avoid damage or stress. Handle planting stock by root ball or container. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

D. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately.

F. Plants that are not planted immediately shall be protected as follows:

1. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist. Plants shall not be allowed to dry out or freeze.
2. Bareroot plants shall be installed on the same day of delivery or placed in storage until installed. Injury and desiccation of plants on-site shall be prevented.
3. Earth balls shall be kept intact and moist.
4. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60° to 65°F (16° to 18°C) until planting.
5. Both the duration and method of storage of plant materials shall be subject to the approval of the Landscape Architect.
6. Extended storage at site: Plants shall then be protected and kept moist by "heeling-in" the roots or by placing the plant in a cool moist storage building. The "heeling-in" procedure shall require the plants to be separated and the roots heeled in a suitable moist soil. If plants are stored in a building, the roots shall be covered with suitable moist mulch.

G. In certain situations, and depending on plant species, apply anti-desiccant to trees and shrubs as needed to protect plant material.

H. The following shall be cause for rejection of materials by the Landscape Contractor or Landscape Architect:

1. Evidence of inadequate protection following digging, carelessness while in transit, or improper handling or storage, shall be cause for rejection.
2. Upon arrival at the temporary storage location or the site of the work, plants shall be inspected for proper shipping procedures. Should the roots be dried out, large branches be broken, balls of earth broken or loosened, or areas of bark be torn, the Landscape Architect will reject the injured plant.
3. When a plant has been rejected, remove it from the area of the work and replace it with one of the required size and quality.

1.8 PLANTING SEASONS AND CONDITIONS

A. Planting shall only be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting the material specified in accordance with locally accepted practice.

B. No planting shall occur if said activity results in permanent compaction of soil.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Plant material shall be maintained by the Contractor until Substantial Completion, as described in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Following Substantial Completion until the completion of the warranty period and Final Acceptance, maintenance of the plant material shall become the Owner's responsibility.

C. Provide instructions and service as follows.

1. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with written recommended maintenance program at time of Substantial Completion.
2. The Contractor may make as many periodic inspections as necessary during the guarantee period, at no additional cost to the Owner, to inspect the condition of all plant materials. Submit written report of each inspection to the Landscape Architect and Owner outlining corrective measures required to keep the guarantee valid.

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

A. The Landscape Architect will inspect all work for Substantial Completion upon written notice of completion. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection.

B. Acceptance of plant material by the Landscape Architect will be for general conformance to specified size, character, and quality, and shall not diminish responsibility for full conformance to the Contract Documents.

C. Upon satisfactory completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect, the Landscape Architect will recommend to the Owner that acceptance of the work of this Section be given.

D. Acceptance in Part

1. The work may be accepted in parts when it is deemed to be in the Owner's best interest to do so, and when permission is given to the Contractor in writing to complete the work in parts.
2. Acceptance and use of such areas by the Owner shall not waive any other provisions of this Contract.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Plants shall be guaranteed for a period of one year after the date of Acceptance by the Owner and Landscape Architect.

1. When the work is accepted in parts, the guarantee periods shall extend from each of the partial acceptances to the terminal date of the last guarantee period. Thus, all guarantee periods terminate at one time.

B. ALTERNATE 3 – Extended Warranty: Plants shall be guaranteed for a period of two (2) years after the date of Acceptance by the Owner and Landscape Architect.

C. Plants shall be healthy, free of pests and disease, and in flourishing condition at the end of the guarantee period. Plants shall be free of dead and dying branches and branch tips, and shall bear foliage of normal density, size, and color.

D. Replace dead plants and all plants not in a vigorous, thriving condition, as determined by the Landscape Architect during and at the end of the guarantee period, without cost to the Owner, as soon as weather conditions permit and within the specified planting period.

1. Replacements shall closely match adjacent specimens of the same species. Replacements shall be subject to all requirements stated in this Specification.
2. Make all necessary repairs due to plant replacements. Such repairs shall be done at no extra cost to the Owner.
3. The guarantee of all replacement plants shall extend for an additional one-year period from the date of their acceptance after replacement.

E. Guarantee does not cover defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.

F. At the end of the guarantee period, and no less than five days prior to final inspection, staking and guying materials shall be removed from the site. If Alternate #3 is accepted, staking and guying materials shall be removed one (1) year after initial acceptance.

1.12 FINAL INSPECTION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. At the end of the guarantee period, the Landscape Architect will, upon written notice of end of guarantee period, inspect the work for Final Acceptance. Request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date for Final Inspection.

B. Upon completion and re-inspection of full repairs or replacements necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect. At that time, the Landscape Architect will recommend to the Owner that Final Acceptance of the Work of this Section be given.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section “Product Requirements”.

2.2 PLANT MATERIAL

A. Except as otherwise specified, form, size, and grade of plant materials shall conform to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting. Plants shall have, at a minimum, an acceptable form typical of species.

C. The Landscape Architect will be the final arbiter of plant form acceptability.

1. Trunk(s), Canes and Branches:

a. Well-formed and sturdy with a straight, distinct leader where this is characteristic of species.
b. Branching plentiful and uniformly distributed to form a well-balanced plant.
c. Trees with leaders that are damaged, crooked, or crossed shall be rejected.
d. Trees with multiple leaders shall be rejected, unless form is typical for the species or specifically indicated in the Drawings.
e. Multiple leaders with narrow crotches (included bark) shall not be acceptable.
f. Scars shall be free of rot and not exceed 1/4 the diameter of the wood beneath in greatest dimension unless completely healed (except pruning scars).
g. Pruning scars clean cut leaving little or no protrusion from the trunk or branch.
h. Graft union completely healed.
i. No mechanical or pest damage.
j. No excessive succulence or suckering atypical of species.

2. Foliage:

a. Densely supplied with healthy, vigorous leaves of normal size, shape, color, and texture (except shrubs moved bare-root or deciduous shrubs when dormant).
b. No chlorosis.
c. Minimally perceptible pest or mechanical damage, affecting no more than 5 percent of foliage.

3. Root System:

a. Plants shall have a well-developed fibrous root system.
b. Sturdily established in container, but shall not be excessively root bound except plants deliberately grown root bound to produce a dwarf plant.
c. No stem girdling roots.
d. No weeds.

D. Plants shall be healthy and vigorous, free of disease, insect pests and their eggs and larvae.

E. Plants shall be free of physical damage such as scrapes, broken or split branches, large scars, bark abrasions, sunscalds, fresh limb cuts, disfiguring knots, or other defects.

F. Plants shall not be pruned for form (if needed to improve aesthetic appearance and/or growth habit) until Substantial Completion Acceptance.

G. Plants shall meet the sizes indicated on the Plant List or Schedule. Plants larger or smaller than specified may be used only if accepted by the Landscape Architect.

H. To the greatest extent practicable, plant material shall be obtained from sources located in similar climatic zones to the Project site.

I. Plants indicated as "B&B" shall be balled and burlapped.

1. Unless otherwise permitted by the Landscape Architect, plants shall be nursery grown.
2. Nursery grown plants shall be freshly dug or heeled-in. No plants from cold storage will be accepted unless permitted by the Landscape Architect.

J. Container stock, where specified or approved by Landscape Architect, shall meet the standards of ANSI Z60.1 and the following:

K. Container grown plants shall be well rooted and established in the container in which they are growing. They shall have grown in the container for a sufficient length of time for the root system to hold the planting medium when taken from the container, but not long enough to become root bound. Container grown plants exceeding the sizes indicated in ANSI Z60.1 shall have containers which are not less than 75 percent of the ball sizes for comparable B&B plant material.

1. Container stock shall have a heavy fibrous root system that has been developed by proper cultural treatment, transplanting, and root pruning.
2. Container stock shall be sturdy, healthy and sufficiently vigorous to ensure plant growth.

L. Herbaceous Plants: Including, but not limited to, annuals, biennials, perennials, wetland or water plants, bulbs, tubers, and corms: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems or well-formed root forms. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

M. Bareroot stock, where specified or approved by Landscape Architect, shall meet the standards of ANSI Z60.1 and the following:

N. Container grown plants shall be well rooted and established in the container in which they are growing. They shall have grown in the container for a sufficient length of time for the root system to hold the planting medium when taken from the container, but not long enough to become root bound. Container grown plants exceeding the sizes indicated in ANSI Z60.1 shall have containers which are not less than 75 percent of the ball sizes for comparable B&B plant material.

1. Bareroot stock shall have a heavy fibrous root system that has been developed by proper cultural treatment, transplanting, and root pruning.
2. Bareroot stock shall be sturdy, healthy and sufficiently vigorous to ensure plant growth.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, by weight. Class T is more finely ground and quicker acting but dustier than Class O.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured angular grains, free of toxic materials.

H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and substantially weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; soluble salt content of <3 mmhos/cm or <3 decisiemens/m and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. The compost stock must mature for a minimum of 90 days. During this time, the compost stock shall achieve thermophilic temperatures (175° to 180°F, 79° to 82°C) for 15 days; multiple turnings may be required for the entire stockpile. A Solvita test may be requested to determine the maturity and stability of the compost.
2. Frozen or muddy compost shall be unacceptable for use.

B. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

C. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, organic, granular root stimulant/inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per pound (0.45 kg) of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per pound (0.45 kg) of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

1. Mycorrhizal fungi amendment shall be manufactured by one of the following, or approved equivalent:

a. Roots
b. Plant Health Care
c. Mycorrhizal Applications of Oregon

D. Hydrogel: Shall be water absorbant crystals or granules manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal: Plant Health Care, Terra-Sorb, Viterra Gelscape.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde. Nitrogen (N), Phosphorus (P) and Potassium (K) in amounts recommended in soil test results.

B. Controlled-release fertilizer:

1. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium of equal proportions.
2. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots. Nutrient composition: nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium, and micronutrients.
3. Controlled-release fertilizer shall be equal to the following:

Product	Manufacturer
Osmocote	Scotts Miracle-Gro Company
Agriform 20-10-5	Sierra Chemical Co.
Planting Tablets	Milpitas, CA 95035
EZY-Grow Fertilizer Packet	EZY-Grow - Landscape Specialties

2.6 PLANTING MEDIA

A. Topsoil

1. Topsoil shall be obtained from a previously established stockpile on the site, to the extent that suitable material is available. Additional topsoil required shall be obtained from off-site sources.
2. Topsoil, whether stripped from site or supplied from off-site, shall be a sandy loam as defined by the USDA Soil Conservation Service, Soil Classification System, and shall have the following mechanical analysis:

Textural Class	% of Total Weight	Average %
Sand (0.05-2.0 mm dia. range)	45 to 75	60
Silt (0.002-0.05 mm dia. range)	15 to 35	25
Clay (less than 0.002 mm dia. range)	5 to 25	15

a. 95 percent of topsoil shall pass a No. 8 (2.0 mm) sieve.
b. Topsoil shall be free of stones >1 inch (25 mm) in longest dimension, earth clods or clay, plant parts, weeds, debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
c. Organic matter content shall be 4 to 12 percent of total dry weight.
d. Range of pH: 5.5 to 7.

B. Compost Manufactured Topsoil: Uniform mixture of compost and base soil to achieve the compost manufactured topsoil product consisting of the following ingredients:

1. Compost: An organic substance produced by the biological and biochemical decomposition of source separated organic materials that may include leaves and lawn trimmings, food or industrial residuals, and/or municipal biosolids. The product shall not contain levels of substances toxic to plants and shall be reasonably free (< 1 percent by dry weight) of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall meet USEPA 40 CFR Part 503 standards for Class A, Exceptional Quality compost, as well as all applicable state standards for its intended use.
2. Base soil: Topsoil and/or other soils (clay, silt, sand sand, sandy loam, or loamy sand in texture according to USDA soil classification. It shall be free of stones, clods, plant parts, weeds, and other debris >2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension. It shall not contain levels of substances that shall inhibit or be harmful to plant growth.

C. Plant bed media: Verify site conditions and suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Modify and fertilize soil types to create acceptable planting media for specific site conditions, plant species, and proposed use in accordance with soil test reports.

D. Plant bed media using imported topsoil from off-site sources if existing surface soil is not of suitable quality or quantity. Obtain topsoil from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites with topsoil at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes. Mix imported topsoil with loose compost in the following quantities to produce plant bed media: Ratio of loose compost to topsoil by volume:

Parameter	Compost	Base Soil	Compost Manufactured Topsoil
pH	6.0-8.5	5.0-8.0	6.0-7.8
% Organic Matter	<40%	0-5%	6-20%
Particle Size	<1" (25 mm)	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand
Salts/conductivity	Varies; must be reported	<2mmhos/cm after handling, place-ment & rainfall	<2mmhos/cm after handling, placement & rainfall
Carbon: Nitrogen Ratio	15-25:1	N/A	N/A

2.7 WATER

A. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to seeded or sodded areas.

2.8 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Mirafi MSCAPE nonwoven geosynthetic fabric, or approved equal.

2.9 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Mulch shall be 100 percent fine-shredded pine or other softwood bark of uniform size and free from rot, leaves, twigs, debris, stones, or any material harmful to plant growth. Bark shall have been shredded and stockpiled no less than two months and no more than two years before use.

B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content less than 3 decisiemens/m or 3 mmhos/cm as measured for soil mixture electrical conductivity; not exceed 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings. Product must be cured for a minimum of 90 days and produce minimal heat or odor to be considered a stable, mature product suitable for use with plants.

C. Stone (Mineral) Mulch: Rounded riverbed gravel or smooth-faced stone.

1. Size Range: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum

2. Color: Uniform tan-beige color range acceptable to Landscape Architect.

2.10 CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

A. General: Pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, bactericides or any other chemical compounds shall be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
2. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.
3. Anti-desiccant: Shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for plant protection which provides a protective film over plant surfaces which is permeable enough to permit transpiration. Anti-desiccant shall be delivered in manufacturer's sealed containers and shall contain manufacturer's printed instructions for use. Anti-desiccant shall be Wilt-Pruf as manufactured by Wilt-Pruf Products, Inc. P.O. Box 469 Essex, CT 06426, or approved equal.
4. Fungicide: Shall be zinc ethylene bisdithiocarbonate (Zineb), or equal, applied at manufacturer’s suggested rates.

B. Per 333 CMR 10.00; ALL pesticide applicators shall be licensed with the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

2.11 TREE SUPPORT MATERIALS

A. Install tree support materials only when conditions warrant. See Part 3. Rootball stabilization is preferred method.

B. Rootball Stabilization Materials:

1. At-grade or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new tree planting by its rootball; sized per manufacturer’s written recommendations unless otherwise indicated. Provide one of the following products, or approved equal:

a. Tomahawk Tree Stabilizers by Border Concepts, Inc.
b. Duckbill Rootball Fixing System by Foresight Products, LLC
c. Tree Staples by Tree Staple, Inc.

C. Wood Stakes: For trees under 10 feet (3.05 m) in height, straight, sound, rough sawn lumber not less than 2 x 2 inch (50 mm x 50 mm), if square, or 2-1/2 inch (62 mm) diameter, if round. Wire for staking shall be 12-gauge steel.

D. Wire for Guying: Galvanized steel 1 x 19 preformed 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) diameter.

E. Turnbuckles: Galvanized steel fitted with locking eyebolts.

F. Deadman: Sound, rough sawn lumber 2 x 4 inch (50 mm x 100 mm) triangular galvanized steel plates, or other material approved by the Landscape Architect.

G. Hose: High quality braided rubber hose, 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter and suitable length, black in color.

H. Polyethylene tie strapping may be used with 2 x 2 inch (50 mm x 50 mm) wood stakes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPROVAL OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Prior to commencing installation, the Contractor shall be responsible for immediately notifying the Landscape Architect if any existing site or job conditions are observed which would negatively affect the character of the finished work, its future performance, or that would in any way be to the detriment of job progress and completion. If unobservable, substandard or unacceptable conditions are encountered during the course of work, the Contractor shall alert the Landscape Architect.

3.2 PLANT BED PREPARATION

A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm. Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Spread on rough grade, a thoroughly blended planting media consisting of a combination of compost, topsoil, inorganic soil amendments and fertilizer, as recommended by soil test results.
2. Spread planting media to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement.

    a. Do not spread if planting media or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    b. Finish grade (below mulch, after settling) for planted areas shall be 3½ inches (87 mm) below adjacent pavement surfaces.
    c. Finish grade after settling for seeded areas shall be ½ inch (12 mm) below adjacent pavement surfaces and 1 inch (25 mm) for sodded areas.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Restore planting areas if eroded or disturbed after finish grading.

C. Application of Mychorrhizal Fungi: Broadcast dry product uniformly over prepared soil at the application rate suggested by the manufacturer. Mychorrhizal fungi shall not be used on herbaceous materials or in compacted soils.

3.3 LAYOUT OF PLANTING AREAS

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, other facilities, work by others, grassed areas, and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. All damage caused by the Contractor or his work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair or rectify at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple or mass plantings. Stake locations, outline plant bed areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make subsequent adjustments as required.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with tapered sides. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit sheared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate two times as wide as ball diameter.
2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.

3.5 WOODY PLANT INSTALLATION

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. Remove excess soil from root ball to expose root flare as necessary.

B. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Remove only dead, dying, or damaged branches. Pruning intent and procedure shall be reviewed with the Landscape Architect before proceeding.

D. Set stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting media as specified in Part 2 for backfill.
2. Add fertilizer and soil amendments in accordance with soil test recommendations and per manufacturers' recommendations.
3. Add mycorrhizal fungi per manufacturer's recommendations if not incorporated during plant bed preparation.
4. Add water absorbent crystals or granules to backfill at rates recommended by the product manufacturer.
5. Balled and Burlapped Plants: After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, wire baskets, and ties from at least the top

1/3 of root balls and as much as possible without comprising the integrity of the root ball. Non-biodegradable wrappings and ties shall be totally removed from root ball and plant pit.

6. Container-Grown Plants: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
7. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant.
8. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When plant pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
9. Continue backfilling process. Form water saucer around perimeter of plant pits of trees and large shrubs. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Bare-Root Stock: Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) above adjacent finish grade.

1. Use planting media as specified in Part 2 for backfill.
2. Add fertilizer and soil amendments in accordance with soil test recommendations and per manufacturers' recommendations.
3. Add mycorrhizal fungi per manufacturer's recommendations if not incorporated during plant bed preparation.
4. Add water absorbent crystals or granules to backfill at rates recommended by the product manufacturer.
5. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
6. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

F. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 GROUND COVER AND HERBACEOUS PLANTS INSTALLATION

A. Use planting media as specified in Part 2 for backfill.

B. Excavate and place planting media to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm). Add fertilizer and soil amendments as recommended by soils test, and per manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Add mycorrhizal fungi per manufacturer's recommendations if not incorporated during plant bed preparation.

D. Add water absorbent crystals or granules to backfill at rates recommended by the product manufacturer.

E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

3.7 TRANSPLANTING – GENERAL

A. Condition: Deciduous trees 4-inch (100 mm) caliper and larger shall be moved by boxing, be balled and burlapped, or with a tree spade during dormant periods. Deciduous trees smaller than 4-inch caliper (100 mm) shall be moved balled and burlapped, or moved with a tree spade during dormant periods. The size of the tree spade shall be no less than 11 inches (275 mm) diameter per inch (25 mm) of tree caliper.

B. Digging, Wrapping, and Handling: Plants shall be dug and prepared for moving in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, root system, and development during storage.

C. Balled and Burlapped Plants: Balls shall be firmly wrapped with burlap or approved cloth substitute. No balled plant will be acceptable if the ball is cracked or broken, or if the stem is loose in the ball, either before or during transplanting. Balled plants shall be lifted and handled from the bottom of the ball. Protect ball and deliver to the relocation site, plant immediately, and water thoroughly. Ball sizes shall be as recommended in ANSI Z60.1.

D. Bare Root Plants: Plants shall be dug and prepared in such a manner as to provide optimum root mass. Material shall be dormant when dug and root systems shall be kept covered and moist at all times. Upon delivery to relocation site, plant immediately, and water thoroughly. Root spread shall be as recommended in ANSI Z60.1.

E. If planting cannot occur immediately after removal from ground due to scheduling/phasing of work, Contractor is responsible for properly stockpiling and maintain plant material until installation. Maintenance shall include industry standard watering and fertilization practices.

3.8 TRANSPLANTING WITH MECHANICAL TREE SPADE

A. Dig hole for tree with same sized equipment as will dig the plant material and transport it to site.

B. Thoroughly mix a slurry mix of the following in the tree pit:*

Material	Quantity*
Planting media	5 cu. ft. (0.14 cu. m.) as specified in Part 2 for backfill
Fertilizer	Per soil test recommendation and standard nursery practices for tree caliper
Water	Enough to fill bottom third of tree pit

* Quantities listed are for 66-inch (1.67 m) tree spade. For larger or smaller units, quantities shall be adjusted accordingly.

C. Prior to digging the plant material, all lower branches shall be tied up so that the machine will not damage any limbs during digging.

D. Tree trunk shall be centered in the unit prior to digging.

E. After digging plant material, and prior to transporting, tie tree limbs down and protect tree from drying out during transport. Trees shall be protected by anti-desiccant spray and/or a plastic or fabric cover.

F. Position tree in hole as directed by Landscape Architect or Owner and remove tree spade.

G. Immediately after removal of tree spade, the tree shall be watered completely; all air gaps in slurry mixture shall be filled by working a spade handle or other tool around the entire perimeter of the ball.

3.9 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER

A. Provide supplements at application rates as recommended by soil test reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

B. Fertilizer shall be applied when planting pits are backfilled two-thirds full. Fertilizer application shall be of the type, rate, and timing recommended by the testing agency for each plant type and in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 2) standards for application.

C. Slow-release fertilizer:

1. Fertilization schedule for trees and shrubs using slow release 4-ounce (118 ml) packet system shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Fertilizer packets shall be placed 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) deep below top of planting soil around root balls of plants. Packets shall be spaced evenly depending on the number of packets required.

3.10 MULCHING

A. For unplanted areas with large mulched areas, install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of [6 inches (150 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] and secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch surfaces of plant beds, plant water saucers, and other areas indicated.

1. Trees and Shrubs in Grassed Areas: Create mulched rings 3 inches (75 mm) in depth to encompass plant pits, water saucers, and tree support systems (if applicable). Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems. A continuous, linear mulched area shall be formed if plants are closely spaced to avoid grassed strips less than 2 feet (600 mm) wide or scallops of grass that are difficult to maintain.
2. Organic Mulch and Mineral Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply mulch to 3 inches (75 mm) in depth throughout planting area extending to bed line indicated in Drawings, and at least 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of individual plant pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems. Finished surface of settled mulch shall be ½ -1 inches (6-12 mm) below adjacent pavement or curb surfaces and flush with adjacent grassed areas.

3.11 CHEMICAL APPLICATIONS

A. In areas designated for plantings, remedial and preventative measures shall be taken well in advance of planting to eliminate competitive weed growth, to provide a weed-free and safe, non-toxic media for planting and as a finished landscape product.

B. If necessary, a systemic post-emergent herbicide shall be applied to existing and emergent weeds in prepared planting beds.

C. Pre-emergent herbicides are recommended for preventative use in areas not seeded.

3.12 FILTER FABRIC OR SOIL SEPARATION FABRIC

A. A.Soil separation fabric shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, soil separation fabric shall be overlapped 6 inches (150 mm) along all edges.

3.13 TREE SUPPORT

A. Trees shall not be staked or guyed except when absolutely necessary or under special conditions that warrant precautions be taken. Examples of special conditions that may pose a risk to public safety if trees were unsecured or unsupported include, and are not limited to:

1. High winds
2. Exceptional size and value
3. Steep slope locations (on slopes exceeding 3 Horizontal:1 Vertical)
4. High vandalism areas

B. When warranted, each tree shall be staked, guyed, or stabilized immediately following planting and in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 3) standards for guying.

C. Root stabilization is preferred method, installed per manufacturer’s instructions.

D. Plants shall stand plumb after staking, guying, or stabilizing.

E. Above-ground support systems shall be removed after one year if tree root system is established.

F. Duckbill Tree Support Systems and Duckbill Root Ball Fixing Systems shall be installed in strict conformance with manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.14 MAINTENANCE OF PLANTINGS

A. Maintenance shall begin immediately after each plant is planted and shall continue until Substantial Completion Acceptance. The Contractor shall provide water for irrigation if none is available on site. Note: Extend maintenance beyond Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance of Project if necessary to meet above requirements. Landscape Architect may

withhold funds from Substantial and Final Completion payments as necessary to assure proper performance of maintenance operations.

B. Maintenance required:

1. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring water saucers, resetting to proper grade or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.
2. Planting areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetative growth.
3. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of settling. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems. A continuous, linear mulched area shall be maintained between closely spaced plants to avoid grassed strips less than 2 feet (600 mm) wide or scallops of grass that are difficult to maintain.
4. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use practices to minimize the use of chemicals and pesticides and reduce hazards.
5. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
6. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings without additional cost to the Owner.
7. Prune, thin, and shape woody materials according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices and in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 3) Pruning Standards. Unless otherwise indicated by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs. Prune to retain natural character.
8. Pruning shall be done with clean, sharp tools. Cuts shall be made at branch collars, leaving no stubs. No tree paint shall be used.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 332100

WATER SUPPLY WELLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide new irrigation well and pump.

B. Section Includes:

1. Well casings.
2. Grout.
3. Water well screens.
4. Pack materials.
5. Submersible well pumps.
6. Well Piping.
7. Pump controls.
8. Testing.

1.3 QUANTITIES

A. Bid shall include for following quantities. Reduction or increase of quantiles shall be adjusted in accordance with Specifications Section “Unit Prices”

1. Water Supply Well Depth:
   a. 100’.
   b. Furnish and install casing materials, grout, and packing materials in required diameter to comply with minimum performance requirements specified in the Section below.
   c. Adjustments to quantity shall be adjusted per specification Section “Unit Prices”. Written authorization from Owner is required to exceed this Quantity.
2. Well Screen:
   a. 25’ length.
   b. Furnish and install well screen materials in required diameter to comply with minimum performance requirements specified in the Section below.
   c. Adjustments to quantity shall be adjusted per specification Section “Unit Prices”. Written authorization from Owner is required to exceed this Quantity.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price Amounts: As stipulated in the Form of Agreement.

B. Measurement and Payment Procedures: Specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

C. Measurement Units for Water Supply Wells, Piping, Casings, Screen and Grout: Per linear foot of well depth.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit certified performance curves and rated capacities of selected well pumps and furnished specialties and accessories for each type and size of well pump indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For well pumps. Show layout and connections.

1. Include diagrams for power, controls, signal, and control wiring.
2. Setting Drawings: Include templates and directions for installing foundation bolts, anchor bolts, and other anchorages.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. For each well and pump, include the following:

a. Substrata formations.
b. Water-bearing formations.
c. Water levels.
d. Laboratory water analysis.
e. Well-screen analysis.
f. Performance test data.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each well pump to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Project Record Documents: Record the following data for each water supply well:

    a. Casings: Material, diameter, thickness, weight per foot of length, and depth below grade.
    b. Screen: Material, construction, diameter, and opening size.
    c. Pumping Test: Static water level, maximum safe yield, and drawdown at maximum yield.
    d. Log: Formation log indicating strata encountered.
    e. Alignment: Certification that well is aligned and plumb within specified tolerances.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Well Driller Qualifications: An experienced water supply well driller licensed in the jurisdiction where Project is located.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner’s written permission.

B. Well Drilling Water: Provide temporary water and piping for drilling purposes. Provide necessary piping for water supply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with AWWA A100 for water supply wells.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Tested Water Supply Well Performance Capacity: 60 gpm.

2.3 WELL CASINGS

A. Steel Casing: AWWA C200, single ply, steel pipe with threaded ends and threaded couplings for threaded joints.

B. Pitless Adapter: Fitting, of shape required to fit onto casing, with waterproof seals.

C. Pitless Unit: Factory-assembled equipment that includes pitless adapter.

D. Well Seals: Casing cap, with holes for piping and cables that fits into top of casing and is removable, waterproof, and vermin proof.

E. Well casing and accessories shall meet Commonwealth of Massachusetts regulations.

2.4 GROUT

A. Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine and coarse grades.

C. Water: Potable.

2.5 WATER WELL SCREENS

A. Screen Material: Fabricated of ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.

1. Screen Couplings: Butt-type, stainless-steel coupling rings.
2. Screen Fittings: Screen, with necessary fittings, closes bottom and makes tight seal between top of screen and well casing.
3. Maximum Entering Velocity: 0.1 fps.
4. Screen length to be 25’.

2.6 PACK MATERIALS

A. Provide appropriate pack materials based on soil formation:
1. Coarse, uniformly graded filter sand, maximum 1/8 inch in diameter.
2. Fine gravel, maximum 1/4 inch in diameter.

2.7 SUBMERSIBLE WELL PUMPS

A. Description: Submersible, vertical-turbine well pump.

B. Manufacturer to be acceptable to Owner. Contractor to provide pump that is able to provide water for on-site irrigation system requiring 60 gpm at 80 psi.

C. Standards: HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3.

D. Impeller Material: Stainless steel.

E. Motor: Capable of continuous operation under water, with protected submersible power cable.

F. Column Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends and cast-iron or steel threaded couplings.

G. Discharge Piping: ASTM D 2239, SIDR Numbers 5.3, 7, or 9 PE pipe; made with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig. Include NSF listing mark "NSF pw."

1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D 2609, made of PA, PP, or PVC with serrated, male insert ends matching inside of pipe. Include bands or crimp rings.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: 60 gpm.
2. Discharge Head: TBD.
3. Discharge Size: 2”.
4. Speed: TBD.
5. Motor Horsepower: As required.
6. Stages: As required.
7. Lift: TBD.
8. Pressure Rating: 80 psi.
9. Volts: 208v.
10. Phases: TBD.
11. Hertz: 60.
12. Full-Load Amperes: TBD.
13. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: TBD.
14. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: TBD.

2.8 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Provide motor controller for complete water supply well.
3. Electrical Devices and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Neighborhood Well Data: Review operating and test analyses.
1. Reference information of existing well depths/static water levels on Meetinghouse Way:
   a. #23XX 70’/32’
   b. #24XX 60’44’
   c. #24XX 57’/42' (Library)
   d. #24XX 60’/31’
   e. #23XX 70’/19’ - Well has a 55 GPM 5HP pump in it and has a 20 ft well screen.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Construct well using locally acceptable method.

B. Take samples of substrata formation at 10-foot intervals and at changes in formation throughout entire depth of each water supply well. Carefully preserve samples on-site in glass jars properly labeled for identification.

C. Excavate for mud pit or provide aboveground structure, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to allow settlement of cuttings and circulation of drill fluids back to well without discharging to on-site waterways.

D. Enlarge pilot hole and install permanent casing, screen, and grout. Install first section of casing with hardened steel driving shoe of an OD slightly larger than casing couplings if threaded couplings are used.

E. Set casing and liners round, plumb, and true to line.

F. Join casing pipe as follows:

1. Ream ends of pipe and remove burrs.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside casing before installation.
3. Cut bevel in ends of casing pipe and make threaded joints.

G. Mix grout in proportions of 1 cu. ft. or a 94-lb sack of cement with 5 to 6 gal. of water. Bentonite clay may be added in amounts of 3 to 5 lb/cu. ft. for a 94-lb sack of cement. If bentonite clay is added, water may be increased to 6.5 gal./cu. ft. of cement.

H. Place grout continuously, from bottom to top surface, to ensure filling of annular space in one operation. Do not perform other operations in well within 72 hours after grouting of casing. When quick-setting cement is used, this period may be reduced to 24 hours.

I. Provide permanent casing with temporary well cap. Install with top of casing 36 inches above finished grade.

J. Develop wells to maximum yield per foot of drawdown.

1. Extract maximum practical quantity of sand, drill fluid, and other fine materials from water-bearing formation.
2. Avoid settlement and disturbance of strata above water-bearing formation.
3. Do not disturb sealing around well casings.
4. Continue developing wells until water contains no more than 2 ppm of sand by weight when pumped at maximum testing rate.

K. Install submersible well pumps according to HI 2.4 and provide access for periodic maintenance.

1. Before lowering permanent pump into well, lower a dummy pump that is slightly longer and wider than permanent pump to determine that permanent pump can be installed. Correct alignment problems.
2. Before lowering permanent pump into well, start pump to verify correct rotation.

3. Securely tighten discharge piping joints.
4. Connect motor to submersible pump and locate near well bottom.

    a. Connect power cable while connection points are dry and undamaged.
    b. Do not damage power cable during installation; use cable clamps that do not have sharp edges.
    c. Install water-sealed surface plate that will support pump and piping.
    d. Connect to controller.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Connect piping between well pump and water piping.
2. Connect water distribution system in trench to well pipe at pitless adapter.
3. Connect irrigation water distribution to well pipe.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Preparation: Clean water supply wells of foreign substances. Swab casings using alkalis, if necessary, to remove foreign substances.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Plumbness and Alignment Testing: Comply with AWWA A100.
2. Furnish samples of water-bearing formation to testing laboratory and well-screen manufacturer for mechanical sieve analysis.
3. Prepare reports on static level of ground water, level of water for various pumping rates, and depth to water-bearing strata.
4. Performance Test Preparation: Start well pump and adjust controls and pressure setting. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Performance Testing: Conduct final pumping tests after wells have been constructed, cleaned, and tested for plumbness and alignment.

    a. Arrange to conduct tests, with seven days' advance notice, after test pump and auxiliary equipment have been installed. Note water-level elevations referred to for each assigned datum in wells.

b. Provide discharge piping to conduct water to locations where disposal will not create a nuisance or endanger adjacent property. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
c. Provide and maintain equipment of adequate size and type for measuring flow of water, such as weir box, orifice, or water meter.
d. Measure elevation to water level in wells.
e. Perform two bailer or air-ejection tests to determine expected yield. Test at depths with sufficient quantity of water to satisfy desired yields.
f. Test Pump: Variable capacity test pump with capacity equal to maximum expected yields at pressure equal to drawdown in wells, plus losses in pump columns and discharge pipes.
g. Start and adjust test pumps and equipment to required pumping rates.
h. Record readings of water levels in wells and pumping rates at 30-minute maximum intervals throughout 24-hour minimum period.
i. Record maximum yields when drawdown is 60 inches above top of suction screens after designated times.
j. Operate pumping units continuously for eight hours after maximum drawdown is reached.
k. Record returning water levels in wells and plot curves of well recovery rates.
l. Remove sand, stones, and other foreign materials that may become deposited in wells after completing final tests.

E. Water supply well will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Water Analysis Testing:

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to make bacteriological, physical, and chemical analyses of water from each finished well and report the results. Make analyses according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Analyze water sample from each finished well for bacteriological, physical, and chemical quality and report the results. Make analyses according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Follow water supply well disinfection procedures required by authorities having jurisdiction before testing well pumps if required for “irrigation only” well.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Water Quality Protection: Prevent well contamination, including undesirable physical and chemical characteristics.

B. Ensure that mud pit will not leak or overflow into streams or wetlands. When well is accepted, remove mud and solids in mud pit from Project site and restore site to finished grade.

C. Provide casings, seals, sterilizing agents, and other materials to eliminate contamination; shut off contaminated water.

D. Exercise care to prevent breakdown or collapse of strata overlaying that from which water is to be drawn.

E. Protect water supply wells to prevent tampering and introducing foreign matter. Retain temporary well cap until installation is complete.

END OF SECTION 332100

SECTION 334100

STORM UTILITY PIPING DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Commonwealth of Massachusetts Highway Department (MHD) "Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges, 1998" and supplements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Nonpressure transition couplings.
3. Manholes.
4. Catch basins.
5. Pipe outlets.
6. Flared end.
7. Stormwater detention structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for trenching and backfilling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HDPE: High density polyethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Piping.
2. Catch basin frames and covers.
3. Stormwater detention structures: Include plans, sections, details, frames, and covers.

4. Manufacturer’s name (pipe of the same manufacturer shall be used throughout the project).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:

1. Precast concrete manholes, catch basins, and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (solid and perforated) shall be annular smooth interior polyethylene meeting the requirements of AASHTO-M294, ASTM F667 and ASTM F 2306.

1. Fittings: Fabricated to types indicated and according to same standards as pipe.
2. Connecting Bands: Standard couplings made for HDPE pipe to form soil tight joints.

2.3 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints; designed for H-20 wheel loads.

1. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.

3. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
9. Grade Rings, or brick courses: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 229-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and cover, or provide not less than one and not more than three courses of engineering brickwork to bring the frame and cover to finished grade.

B. Manholes and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 50-40-18, ductile iron castings designed for heavy duty service. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (178- to 229-mm) riser with 4-inch (100 mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (600-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering “STORM SEWER” cast into cover.

2.4 CATCH BASINS

A. Normal-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints; designed for H-20 wheel loading.

1. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch (1220-mm) diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings, if used.
4. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
7. Grade Rings, or brick courses: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 229-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and cover, or provide not less than one and not more than three courses of engineering brickwork to bring the frame and grate to finished grade.

B. Roadway Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (178- to 229-mm) riser with 4-inch (100-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 5000 psi (31.0 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 5000 psi (31.0 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio.

1. Include channels and benches in manholes.

a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
1) Invert Slope: To match downstream pipe.
b. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
1) Slope: Between 3 percent and 8 percent.
2) Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious ratio.
2. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
3. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed steel.

2.6 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

A. Refer to CG501 Site Drainage & Utility Detail Sheet in Bid Plan Set for stormwater detention structure notes and details.

2.7 FLARED END

A. HDPE flared end section to match pipe manufacturer specifications.

2.8 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Riprap Basins: Per Detail J1/CG501.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight, silt tight, or soil tight joints, unless watertight or silt tight joints are indicated.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTED APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods

1. Use the following pipe couplings for nonpressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to joining piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping’s OD and larger piping’s ID permits installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line, and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch (1000-mm) minimum cover, unless otherwise indicated on plans.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.9 STORM DRAINAGE INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

D. Construct energy dissipators and level lip spreaders at outlets, as indicated.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

3.11 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place and fill pipe with flowable fill. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- (200-mm-) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of structure down to at least 36 inches (1000 mm) below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.

D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 334100